The channel between the *Kurilskaya Lopatka* and this iſland 133
is 15 verſts in breadth; over which they paſs in ſmall boats, 123
when the weather is fair, in three hours. This paſſage requires 782
not only fair weather, but likewiſe a flowing tide. In the time 777
of the ebb, the waves ſpread for ſome verſts, are rapid and
white, and ſo large that even in calm weather they riſe two
or three fathoms high. Both the Coſſacks and *Kuriles* have a
ſuperſtitious awe and veneration for theſe waves; and when they
row over them, offer them a ſacrifice by throwing chips made
on purpoſe, imploring a ſafe paſſage; the pilots alſo uſe conjurations
the whole way.

The ſecond *Kurilskoy* iſland, *Paromuſir*, is twice as large as 133
the firſt. It lies north-eaſt and ſouth-weſt, and is ſeparated
from the firſt by a channel two verſts broad, where one veſſel
may lie in time of neceſſity, but not without danger, there
being no proper place for anchorage: and if a veſſel parts
from her anchor, ſhe will be in very great danger; for the
ſhore here being ſteep and rocky, and the channel narrow, it
is next to impoſſible for her to eſcape. There was a melancholy
example of this in the year 1741, when one of our veſſels was
caſt away here. This iſland is alſo mountainous, and has as 137
many lakes and rivulets as *Schumtſchu*; and on both of them, there 372
is no other timber than *Slanetz* and *Ernick* which are uſed by 313
the inhabitants for fuel, and they build their huts of different 342
kinds of wood which they find thrown on the ſhore
by the waves from *America* and *Japan*; among theſe are
ſometimes found pieces of ranfarn wood, of which ſeveral large
one's were brought thence to me. The inhabitants of this 101
iſland are right *Kuriles*, who came there from the iſland 177
Onneckoot; but upon what account is not known. All 439
affirm, that between the inhabitants of the two above-mentioned
iſlands, and the moſt remote, commerce was formerly eſtabliſhed

177 ed: thoſe of the remote iſlands brought to them all ſorts of
439 lackered wooden ware, ſcymitars, ſilver rings which they wear in their ears, and cotton ſtuffs; and from them in return, they uſed to take chiefly, eagles' feathers, which are uſed in ornamenting their arrows: this ſeems very probable; for I had from this iſland a lackered waiter, a baſon, a *Japaneſe* ſcythe, and a ſilver ring; all which I have ſent to the *Imperial* Chamber of curioſities. Theſe articles the *Kuriles* could have from no other place than from *Japan*.

361 The *Kuriles* of this iſland[1] have their habitations near the ſouth-weſt point, upon a lake five verſts in circumference, out of which a ſmall rivulet, called *Petpu*, runs into the ſea.

133 Both theſe iſlands are ſubject to frequent and terrible earthquakes, and inundations: one of theſe calamities happened in the year 1737, about the time of my coming to *Kamtſchatka*; and another in *November*, 1742. We ſhall relate the firſt circumſtantially in its proper place; but as for the ſecond, though it was great, yet I have not been informed of the miſchief and deſtruction it occaſioned; for it happened after my departure from *Kamtſchatka*; and Mr. *Steller* makes no mention of it in his account.

The third *Kurilskoy* iſland is called *Sirinki*, and lies ſouth-weſt of *Paromuſir*. The fourth iſland is called *Onnecutan*. This iſland is leſs than *Paromuſir*, and lies from north-eaſt to ſouth-weſt, as that does, from which they row to it in one day.
101 It has many inhabitants of the ſame origin with the *Kuriles*
651 of *Paromuſir* iſland, as was ſaid before, out of which ſome families go over to viſit the inhabitants of *Paromuſir*, and vo-
651 luntarily pay a tribute in beavers and foxes. The author concludes from this, that the reſt of theſe iſlands would not refuſe to pay the tribute, if proper perſons were ſent to bring them under ſubjection; and give them aſſurances, by

---

[1] [Parmushir]

which grows upon the Great River; but neither he nor I ever 137
ſaw this in the flower: 5thly, matiſta ſladka trava*, or the 824
ſweet plant, is as uſeful in their oeconomy as the ſaranne;
for the *Kamtſchadales* uſe this not only as a confection in tarts 263
and broths, but in all their ſuperſtitious ceremonies this is abſolutely 273
neceſſary. The *Ruſſians* were no ſooner ſettled there, than 177
they found that brandy was to be diſtilled from it; and at
preſent this is the only brandy that is publickly ſold. The
root of this herb is without yellowiſh, within, white; and
of a bitter, ſpicy taſte. The ſtem is fleſhy, of three or four 137
joints, and about a man's height. Its flower is a reddiſh green, with ſhort white hairs, longeſt near the root. The leaves upon the ſtem neareſt the root are five or ſix, and ſometimes even ten: they grow upon thick, round, fleſhy, green, rough ſtalks, marked with little red ſpots. Upon the main ſtem, at every joint, ariſes one ſuch leaf, but without a ſtalk. The flowers are ſmall and white, like fennel, or other herbs of that ſort; and conſiſt of five leaves, of which the innermoſt are largeſt, and the outward ſmalleſt. It has two ovaria upon every flower, upon ſhort ſmall necks; and round them are five white ſtamina with green points, which riſe higher than the flower. The flowers, taken all together, reſemble a plate; while the ſtalks which ſupport the umbella are longeſt without, and in the middle ſhorteſt: ſtalks ariſe from every joint, upon which are flowers.

This plant abounds every where in *Kamtſchatka*, and the inhabitants 222
gather and prepare it in this manner: they cut off the 252
ſtalks of the leaves which grow neareſt the root, and with a ſhell

---

* Sphondylium foliolis pinnatifidis. Linn. Cliff.

ſcrape

CHAP. VI.

Of the LAND ANIMALS.

THE principal riches of *Kamtſchatka* conſiſt in the great 136 number of wild beaſts: among which are foxes, ſables, ſtone foxes, hares, marmottas, ermins, weaſels, wolves, rein-deer wild and tame, and ſtone rams. Their fox ſkins in the thickneſs, length, and beauty of their hair equal, if not excel, all the foxes of *Siberia*; beſides there are in *Kamtſchatka* almoſt all the different ſpecies of foxes which are to be found in other places, ſuch as the red, fiery, blue-breaſted, or marked with a black croſs, the cheſnut, black cheſnut, and the like; and ſometimes white foxes are found there, but theſe very ſeldom. It is remarkable, that the more valuable 224 foxes are the moſt cunning; ſuch are the black cheſnut, the 177 blue-breaſted, and the fiery coloured; ſo that not only the *Kamtſchadales*, but even the *Ruſſians* find it difficult to catch them. It happened while I was at *Kamtſchatka*, that the Coſſacks tried for two winters to catch one black fox which frequented the Great River, without being able to effect it. The moſt uſual method of taking them is either by poiſon, traps, or bows. The poiſon is thrown in lumps in the freſh tracts; the traps are ſet upon the ſides of hills, baited with a live animal; and for the greater ſecurity two or three of the traps are placed upon one hillock, that whatever way the foxes approach they may fall into one of them; and this is found neceſſary, for thoſe, which have been once in danger from the ſtroke of this trap, proceed afterwards ſo cautiouſly, that they eat the bait without being ſeiſed; but, with all their cunning, it is difficult for them to eſcape the

ſeveral

224 177 ſeveral traps, which ſeize them ſometimes by the head, and ſometimes by the foot. The method of killing them with the bow is thus: the hunters muſt know exactly how high to place it; when the bow is bent, it is faſtened to a ſtake driven into the earth near which the fox's tract is obſerved, and then a cord drawn from the bow-ſtring, is ſtretched very tight over his ordinary path; and ſo ſoon as this cord is touched with the foot of the fox, the bow is diſcharged, and the arrow pierces the very heart. Theſe are the inventions of the *Ruſſian* Coſſacks; for formerly the *Kamtſchadales* gave themſelves no trouble about the foxes, not valuing their furrs much more than dogs' ſkins. They pretend they could have killed as many as they wanted with ſticks, and that foxes were formerly ſo numerous in *Kamtſchatka*, that when they fed their dogs, they were obliged to
136 drive them away from the trough: and though this may ſeem
224 improbable, yet it is certain, that even now they are in great plenty near the forts, which at night they enter without any ſeeming apprehenſion of danger from the dogs of the country, which either cannot catch them, or, not being bred to it, do not mind them. It happened when I was there, that one of the inhabitants catched ſeveral of them in the pit where they keep their fiſh. The beſt time to hunt foxes is, when the earth is hard frozen, before the ſnow falls, as it is then difficult for them to dig out the rats' neſts, which they do when the earth is thawed, the rats
224 being their chief ſupport. The *Kuriles*, who live upon the
286 *Lopatka*, catch foxes in a manner peculiar to themſelves. They have a net made of the hair of whales' beards, compoſed of ſeveral rings; this is ſpread upon the ground, and to a ring in the middle they bind a magpye; round the net is drawn a cord, the ends of which are held by a perſon concealed in a pit near at hand, who, when the fox ſprings upon the bird, draws the cord and gathers together the net, which ſurrounds the fox as the drag net does a fiſh.

The

101 131 The natives are divided into three different people, namely, the *Kamtſchadales*, *Koreki*, and *Kuriles.* The *Kamtſchadales* live upon the ſouth ſide of the promontory of *Kamtſchatka*, from the mouth of the river *Ukoi* to the *Kurilſkaya Lopatka*, and upon the firſt *Kurilſkoy* iſland *Schumtſchu*: the *Koreki* inhabit the northern parts on the coaſt of the *Penſchinſka* ſea as far as the river *Nuktchan*, and round the Eaſtern Ocean almoſt to *Anadir*: the *Kuriles* inhabit the ſecond *Kurilſkoy* iſland, and the other iſlands in that ſea, reaching as far as thoſe of *Japan*.

101 184 197 171 The *Kamtſchadales* may be divided into the northern and ſouthern; the northern people, who live along the river *Kamtſchatka* on the coaſt of the Eaſtern Ocean as far as the mouth of the river *Ukoi*, and ſouthward to the mouth of the river *Nalacheva*, may be eſteemed the principal nation; their manners being more civiliſed, and their language appearing every where to be the ſame; whereas the others ſpeak differently on every iſland.

The ſouthern nation live along the coaſt of the Eaſtern Ocean, from the *Nalacheva* to the *Kurilſkaya Lopatka*, and thence along the *Penſchinſka* ſea northwards to the river *Hariouſkovoy*.

The *Koreki* are commonly divided into two nations; one is called the rein-deer *Koreki*, and the other the fixed *Koreki*. The former wander with their herds from place to place; the latter live near the rivers, like the *Kamtſchadales*. Their languages are ſo different that they do not underſtand each other, particularly thoſe that border upon the *Kamtſchadales*, from whom they have borrowed much of their language.

101 177 184 Some likewiſe divide the *Kuriles* into two different nations or tribes, calling one the diſtant and the other the nearer *Kuriles*. By the diſtant they underſtand the inhabitants of the ſecond *Kurilſkoy* iſland and the others that lie near *Japan*; by the nearer *Kuriles*, the inhabitants of *Lopatka* and of the firſt iſland. But this diviſion is not proper; for though the inhabitants of the firſt iſland and the *Lopatka* differ ſomewhat from the *Kamtſchadales* both

both in their language and cuſtoms, yet we have reaſon to believe 101
they are the ſame people; the difference only ariſing from their 177
neighbourhood, and intermarriages with the true *Kuriles*. 184

The *Kamtſchadales* have this particular cuſtom, that they en- 192
deavour to give every thing a name in their language which may expreſs the property of it; but if they don't underſtand the thing quite well themſelves, then they take a name from ſome foreign language, which perhaps has no relation to the thing itſelf: as, for example, they call a prieſt *Bogbog*, becauſe probably they hear him uſe the word *Bogbog*, God; bread they call *Brightatin Augſh*, that is, *Ruſſian* root; and thus of ſeveral other words to which their language is a ſtranger.

The names which the *Ruſſians* give theſe different nations they 161
did not take from the natives, but rather from their neighbours: for example, the name of the *Kamtſchadales* was taken from the *Koreki*, who call them *Kontchal*. The derivation of the name *Koreki* is uncertain; however *Steller* thinks that it probably came from the word *Kora*, which in their language ſignifies a rein-deer; and that the *Ruſſian* Coſſacks frequently hearing the word *Kora*, or obſerving that their whole riches conſiſted in rein-deer, gave them the name of *Koreki*.

The inhabitants of *Kamtſchatka* have three languages, that 197
of the *Kamtſchadales*, the *Koreki*, and *Kuriles*; each of which is 177
divided into different dialects. The *Kamtſchatka* language has three principal dialects: the firſt is uſed by the northern, the ſecond by the ſouthern, which differ ſo much that one may look upon them as different languages; however they can underſtand one another without any interpreter: the third dialect is that which is ſpoken by thoſe who live upon the *Penſchinſka* ſea, between the rivers *Vorovſkaya* and *Teghil*, which is compoſed of both the above-mentioned dialects and ſome words taken from the *Koreki*.

578 his limbs contracted. They never have any diſputes about their
land or their huts, every one having land and water more than
ſufficient for his wants.

186 Although their manner of living be moſt naſty, and their
177 actions moſt ſtupid, yet they think themſelves the happieſt
people in the world, and look upon the *Ruſſians* who are ſettled among them with contempt: however this notion begins to change at preſent; for the old people who are confirmed in their cuſtoms, drop off, and the young ones being converted to the Chriſtian religion, adopt the cuſtoms of the *Ruſſians*, and deſpiſe the barbarity and ſuperſtition of their anceſtors.

622 In every *Oſtrog*, or large village, by order of her Imperial
794 Majeſty, is appointed a chief who is ſole judge in all cauſes, ex-
871 cept thoſe of life and death; and not only theſe chiefs, but even
R the common people, have their chapels for publick worſhip.
177 Schools are alſo erected in almoſt every village to which the
622 *Kamtſchadales* ſend their children with great pleaſure: by this
means it is to be hoped, that their barbarity will be in a ſhort
time rooted out.

CHAP.

442 a wooden handle. Of ſuch chryſtals were made likewiſe their
294 arrows, ſpears, and launcets, with which they continue ſtill to
— let blood. Their ſewing needles they made of the bones of ſables,
with which they not only ſewed their cloaths together, but made
alſo very curious embroidery.

177 In order to kindle fire they have a board of dry wood with
372 round holes in the ſides of it, and a ſmall round ſtick; this they
rub in a hole 'till it takes fire, and inſtead of tinder they uſe
dry graſs beat ſoft. Theſe inſtruments are held in ſuch eſteem
by the *Kamtſchadales* that they are never without them, and they
value them more than our ſteels and flints: but they are exceſ-
442 ſively fond of other iron inſtruments, ſuch as hatchets, knives,
177 or needles; nay, at the firſt arrival of the *Ruſſians* a piece of
325 broken iron was looked upon as a great preſent, and even yet
they receive it with thankfulneſs, knowing how to make uſe of
the leaſt fragment either to point their arrows or make darts,
which they do by hammering it out cold between two
ſtones. All the ſavage inhabitants of theſe parts are par-
ticularly fond of iron, and know how to manage it very
439 curiouſly. As ſome of them delight in war, the *Ruſſian*
325 merchants are forbid to ſell them any warlike inſtruments; but
415 they are ingenious enough to make ſpears and arrows out of the
R iron pots and kettles which they buy; and they are ſo dextrous
177 when the eye of a needle breaks as to make a new eye, which
.41 they will repeat until nothing remains but the point. Even at the
time when I was there it was only the better ſort and thoſe that
lived near to the *Ruſſians* that made uſe of iron or copper veſſels,
the reſt ſtill preferring their wooden diſhes.

325 It is ſaid, that the *Kamtſchadales* knew the uſe of iron even
439 before the arrival of the *Ruſſians*; that they received it from the
177 *Japaneſe*, who came to the *Kurilſki* iſlands, and once to the
mouth of the river *Kamtſchatka*; and that the name which the
Kamtſchadales give the *Japaneſe* of *Shiſman* comes from *ſhiſh*,

325 a needle. The *Japaneſe* certainly uſed to come and trade to
439 the *Kurilſki* iſlands, for I found there a *Japaneſe* ſabre, a
172 japanned waiter, and ſilver ear-rings, which could be brought
from no other place.

Of all the curioſities made by theſe wild people with their ſtone
321 knives and hatchets, nothing ſurpriſed me ſo much as a chain of
531 whales' bones, ſound in an empty hut near the *Tchukotſkoi* Noſs,
made of different links as ſmooth as if they had been turned, about a foot and a half long, and formed out of one tooth. It is very extraordinary that any of theſe wild people ſhould with nothing but ſtone inſtruments have been capable of making ſo curious a piece of workmanſhip, which was worthy of the beſt artiſt.

501 They have two methods of making their boats; one ſort of
171 which is called *koaihtahta*, and the other *tahta*. The former do
not differ from our fiſhermens' boats, except that the prow and ſtern are higher, and the ſides lower. The tahta has the prow and ſtern of an equal height; the middle is not bent out, but rather falls in, which makes it very inconvenient, eſpecially when there is any wind, as being very ſoon filled with water. They uſe the koaihtahta only upon the river *Kamtſchatka*, but the tahta in moſt other places. When any planks are ſewed upon the tahta they are called baidars, which are uſed by the inhabitants upon the *Bobrovoi* or Beaver ſea in purſuing the ſea animals. They ſplit theſe baidars, and ſewing them with whales' beards caulk them with moſs or nettles beat ſoft. The *Kuriles* of the iſlands and thoſe that live upon the *Lopatka* build the baidars with a keel, to which they ſew planks with whales' beard, and caulk them with moſs. In *Kamtſchatka* they make their boats of poplar wood only; but the *Kuriles*, having no proper wood of their own, are obliged to make uſe of what is thrown on ſhore by the ſea, and which is ſuppoſed to come from the coaſt of *Japan*, *America*, or *China*. The northern inhabitants of *Kamtſchatka*, the

the covering of their feet and legs. The women have an undergarment 291
which they commonly wear at home in the houſe, conſiſting
of breeches and waiſtcoat ſewed together. The breeches
are wide, like thoſe of the *Dutch* ſkippers, and tie below the knee;
the waiſtcoat is wide above, and drawn round with a ſtring.
The ſummer habits are made of dreſſed ſkins without hair; their
winter garment is made of deer or ſtone-ram ſkins with the
hair on. The undreſs or houſhold habit of the men is a girdle
of leather, with a bag before, and likewiſe a leathern apron to
cover them behind: theſe girdles are ſewed with hair of different
colours. The *Kamtſchadales* uſed formerly to go a hunting and 291
fiſhing during the ſummer in this dreſs; but now this faſhion is 177
changed, and below their girdles they wear linen ſhirts, which
they buy from the *Ruſſians*.

The covering of their feet and legs is made of ſkins of different 291
ſorts; in the ſummer time during the rains, they wear the ſkins
of ſeals with the hair outwards; but their moſt common covering
is the ſkin of the legs of the rein-deer, and ſometimes of
the legs of other beaſts, the ſhaggieſt they can find, to preſerve
them againſt the cold. But the fineſt buſkins, which both the 292
Coſſacks and *Kamtſchadales* uſe in their greateſt dreſs, are made 584
in the following manner: the ſole is of white ſeal-ſkin, the upper
part of fine dyed leather, the hind quarters of white dog-skin;
what comes round the legs is of dreſſed leather or dyed ſeal-ſkins:
the upper parts are embroidered. Theſe buskins are ſo
extraordinary, that if a batchelor is obſerved to wear them he is
immediately concluded to be upon a ſcheme of courtſhip.

They wear the ſame ſort of caps as the people of *Jakutſki*. 291
In the ſummer they have a ſort of hats of birch bark tied about 171
their head: the *Kuriles* uſe in the ſummer time caps made of
platted graſs. The women's head-dreſs is the perukes that we 302
formerly mentioned; and theſe were ſo dear to them, that when 177
they

302 they came to be Chriſtians they were with difficulty prevailed
177 upon to quit this dreſs for one more decent: however, at preſent
291 round the *Ruſs* ſettlements all is intirely changed, the women wearing ſhirts, ruffles, waiſtcoats, caps and ribbands; which change nobody now complains of, except the very old people. The women do all their work in mittins: they formerly never waſhed their faces, but now they uſe both white and red paint; for white paint they make uſe of a rotten wood, and for red a ſea plant *, which they boil in ſeals' fat, and rubbing their cheeks with it make them very red. They dreſs moſt in the winter time, eſpecially when they either receive or pay viſits.

435 The common cloaths for a *Kamtſchadale* and his family will not coſt him leſs than an hundred rubles, for the coarſeſt worſted ſtockings, which coſt in *Ruſſia* 20 kopeeks, cannot be bought here for leſs than a ruble; and all other things are ſold in the ſame proportion. The *Kuriles* are more able to buy good cloaths than the *Kamtſchadales*, for they can purchaſe for one ſea beaver as much as the *Kamtſchadales* can for twenty foxes, and one beaver coſts the *Kuriles* no more trouble than five foxes do the *Kamtſchadales*; for he muſt be a good hunter who catches more than ten foxes in the winter, and a *Kurili* thinks himſelf unlucky if he doth not catch three beavers in the ſeaſon; beſides which great numbers are thrown upon the ſhore by ſtorms.

---

* Fucus marinus abietis forma. Pinus maritima, ſeu fucus teres. DOOD. Append. 326. RAY LINN.

better; the *Jakutſki* alſo dig deep pits, in which they lay their 252
fiſh, ſprinkling it with wood aſhes, and cover it with leaves at 262
top, and over all put a layer of earth: this method is better 171
than any of the former. The *Tunguſi* and Coſſacks of *Ochotſka*
preſerve their fiſh in the ſame manner, with this difference only,
that inſtead of wood aſhes, they uſe the aſhes of burnt ſea weed.
They boil their freſh fiſh in troughs, take it out with boards,
and letting it cool, eat it with a ſoup made of the ſweet graſs.

As for the fleſh of land and ſea animals, they boil it in their 252
troughs, with ſeveral different herbs and roots; the broth they 264
drink out of ladles and bowls, and the meat they take out upon
boards, and eat in their hands. The whale and ſea horſe fat
they alſo boil with roots.

There is a principal diſh at all their feaſts and entertainments, 262
called *ſelaga*, which they make by pounding all ſorts of different
roots and berries, with the addition of caviar, and whale
and ſeals' fat.

Before the conqueſt they ſeldom uſed any thing for drink 273
but water: but when they made merry they drank water 177
which had ſtood ſome time upon muſhrooms; but of this hereafter.
At preſent they drink ſpirits as faſt as the *Ruſſians*:
after dinner they drink water; and every one, when he goes to
bed at night, ſets a veſſel of water by him, to which he puts
ſnow or ice to keep it cold; and always drinks it up before
morning. In the winter time they amuſe themſelves frequently 271
by throwing handfuls of ſnow into their mouths; and 583
the bridegrooms who work with the fathers of their future brides 524
find it their hardeſt task to provide ſnow for their family in the
ſummer time, for they muſt bring it from the higheſt hills be the
weather what it will, otherwiſe they would ſo diſoblige as never
to be forgiven.

are taken away. This can only be done by ſome ſtranger's 587
firſt lying with her for once; but as this taking off of ſin is
looked upon by the *Kamtſchadales* as very diſhonourable for the
man, it was formerly difficult to find one to undertake it; ſo
that the poor widows were at a great loſs before our Coſſacks
came amongſt them; ſince which they have been in no want
of ſtrangers to take away their ſins. Marriage is forbidden only 582
between father and daughter, mother and ſon; a ſon-in-law may
marry his mother-in-law, and a father-in-law his daughter-in-
law; and firſt couſins marry frequently. Their divorce is very 586
eaſy, conſiſting only in a man's ſeparating beds from his wife:
in ſuch caſes the man immediately marries another wife, and
the woman accepts of another huſband, without any further
ceremony.

A *Kamtſchadale* hath two or three wives, with whom he lies 575
by turns. Sometimes he keeps them all in one hut, and ſome- 431
times they live in different huts. With every maid that he mar- 585
ries he is obliged to go through the above-mentioned ceremonies.
Though theſe people are fond of women, yet they are not ſo
jealous as the *Koreki*. In their marriages they do not ſeem to
regard the marks of virginity. Nor are the women more
jealous; for two or three wives live with one huſband in
all harmony: even though he alſo keeps ſeveral concubines.
When the women go out they cover their faces with a 834
ſort of veil; and if they meet any man upon the road, and 562
cannot go out of the way, they turn their backs to him, 177
and ſtand 'till he is paſſed. In their huts they ſit behind a mat
or a curtain made of nettles; but if they have no curtain, and
a ſtranger comes into the hut, they turn their face to the wall,
and continue their work. This is to be underſtood of thoſe that
retain their ancient barbarity; for ſeveral of them now begin
to be civilized to a certain degree, though all of them ſtill
preſerve a rude harſhneſs in their manner of ſpeaking.

CHAP

decoction of the pentaphylladis fruticoſus, and that not without 757
ſucceſs. To wounds they apply the bark of the cedar, and with 278
this they pretend they can even extract arrows.

In coſtiveneſs they likewiſe drink the broth of their ſtinking fiſh, and in fluxes they eat lac lunæ, which is very common in this country. For the ſame diſtemper they likewiſe uſe meadow-ſweet and tormentilla root.

Thoſe who have ſore throats uſe a decoction of the epilobium, which is alſo uſed by women in hard labours. When they are bit by a dog, or wolf, they lay the bruiſed leaves of the ulmaria upon the wound, drinking at the ſame time a decoction of them: this decoction they alſo admininiſter in the belly-ach and ſcurvy. The leaves and ſtalks bruiſed they uſe in burns. The decoction of this herb mixed with fiſh they uſe alſo in the tooth-ach; they hold it warm in their mouths, and lay a piece of the root upon the affected tooth. They uſe a ſpecies of gentian in the ſcurvy, and almoſt againſt every diſorder. In the *French* diſeaſe they apply the chamaenchododendros, but ſeldom to any advantage: in fluxes they uſe the quercus marina: in ſwellings of the legs and ſcurvy, they drink a decoction of the dryas; and procure ſleep by eating the ſeed of the ephedra. They foment their eyes with a decoction of ſeramus.

The inhabitants of the *Lopatka* uſe clyſters, which probably 757
they learned from the *Kuriles*: they prepare them from a decoc- 177
tion of different herbs, ſometimes with fat and ſometimes with- 278
out: this they put into a ſeal's bladder, faſtening to it any pipe which they can procure, and apply it in the common way: this medicine is in high eſteem among them, and uſed in moſt diſtempers.

In the jaundice, they have a medicine, which they look upon 278
as infallible. They take the roots of the iris ſylveſtris, and 757
after cleaning them, beat them in warm water, and apply the juice, which they ſqueeze out, as a clyſter, continuing it for

563 to conſiſt in this, that the Coſſacks live in houſes, and the natives in huts under ground; the Coſſacks uſually eat their fiſh boiled, and the natives moſtly dry; beſides, the Coſſacks dreſs their's ſeveral ways different from the natives. As it is impoſſible for people to live there without the help of women, who are ſo neceſſary in many parts of their work, ſuch as cleaning their fiſh, drying their roots, ſpinning and making their ſhirts and cloaths, and as the Coſſacks firſt ſettled in *Kamtſchatka* without their wives, whom upon account of the difficulty of the journey they could not tranſport thither, I ſhall now relate what methods they uſed to make up for this deficiency.

144 One may eaſily imagine, that the Coſſacks did not reduce theſe
563 people without uſing force; and in theſe wars they took pri-
177 ſoners many women and children as well as men, and obliged
them to perform all the labour. The care of overlooking theſe
567 ſervants was entruſted to ſuch as they made their concubines, whom they frequently married if they had any children by them; and ſometimes the natives offered them their daughters, whom they promiſed to marry as ſoon as the prieſt arrived: ſo that it ſometimes happened that the Coſſacks had a marriage and chriſtening at the ſame time; for then there was but one prieſt in all *Kamtſchatka*, who lived in the lower fort, and once in a year, or once in two years, viſited the other ſettlements.

563 The Coſſacks, a people rude enough themſelves, ſeemed to be
567 pretty well pleaſed with the manner of living here, uſing the natives as their ſlaves, who furniſhed them with ſables and other furrs in abundance, and paſſing the greateſt part of their time in playing at cards: their only want ſeemed to be that of brandy. Before there were any brandy ſhops they uſed to meet in the office where the tax was received: here the gameſters brought their furrs, and, when they had no furrs, even their ſlaves; and

CHAPTER II

JAPANESE SHIPWRECKS NEAR KAMCHATKA SHORE

●177 195- Restrictive legislation of the Shoguns, concerning Japanese navigation, tended to keep Japanese boats in home waters, but storms of the rough Japanese Sea often brought them to Kamchatka.

About the end of the seventeenth century one Japanese junk, after losing its mast in a storm, for six months was carried about by the currents until it was thrown up on the western shore of the Kamchatka Peninsula, not far from the mouth of the Opala River. Of the twelve Japanese who were in the junk, three were taken prisoners by the Kamchadal and nine succeeded in escaping in their junk in an unknown direction. Two of the three prisoners soon died from the Kamchadal diet, to which they could not become accustomed. The name of the Japanese who lived was Denbei. The Cossack chief Atlassoff, during his campaign in Kamchatka of 1697–1699, learned from the Kamchadal of their Japanese prisoner. He took him to Anadyr, and in 1701 he was brought to Moscow, and in January 1702 he was presented to Peter the Great. Denbei was the first Japanese who reached Russia and from him the Czar got his first information of Japan. At the order of the Czar, Denbei taught some Russians the Japanese language. The Czar promised to let him go home, but did not keep his word. Denbei was ordered to be baptised and received the name of Gabriel.

In 1710 another Japanese junk was wrecked on Kamchatka's shore to the north of Avacha Bay. There were ten Japanese, four of whom were killed by the Kamchadal and six taken prisoners. Some were taken from the Kamchadal by the Russian conquerors and kept in their fortresses where they were taught Russian. One of the prisoners, Sanime by name, was brought to St. Petersburg in 1714.

In July 1729 a third Japanese vessel was brought to Kamchatka, somewhere between Lopatka and Avacha, having on board 17 Japanese. It was a trading vessel which carried goods from Satsuma to Osaka. Soon after landing the Japanese were discovered by the Cossack chief, A. Stinnikov, and the Kamchadal accompanying him. At first the Japanese were well treated. When the Japanese saw that Stinnikov was plundering goods from their wrecked vessel, they tried to escape in a small boat, but Stinnikov ordered his Kamchadal to overtake and kill the Japanese. A part of them were killed by arrows, lances or sabers, obtained from the Japanese themselves. Some of them were drowned. Only two remained alive—a wounded boy, Gonza, and an adult Japanese, Soza, who were dragged from the water. When the news of the Japanese massacre reached the higher authorities an order was given to arrest Stinnikov, and he was hanged for his crime. Gonza and Soza were sent to European Russia. In 1734 they reached

177 125 St. Petersburg and were presented to the Empress Anna Ioanovna. In the same year they were baptized; Gonza was named Damian Pomortzev, and Soza, Kosma Shultz. They were charged to teach Japanese to the students of the Academy of Sciences. Neither lived long—Soza died in 1736 at the age of 43 and Gonza in 1739, being only 21.

Some years later (1745) other Japanese wrecked at Kamchatka's shore were brought to St. Petersburg for the same purpose, but the Japanese were simple fishers and hardly could be used as teachers.[1] Such wreckages of Japanese ships repeatedly took place about that time. The explorer Lesseps mentions nine Japanese whose ships were wrecked at the Aleutian Islands in 1788 and whom he brought to Kamchatka.[2]

THE UPRISING OF THE KAMCHADAL

THE CAUSES OF REVOLTS

175 669 R. 177.66 The causes of revolts of the Kamchadal were the cruelty, violence, greediness with reference to fur-skins, and the licentiousness of the Cossack chiefs and soldiers on the peninsula. On the other hand frequent mutinies of Cossacks against their chiefs and the incessant feuds between the chiefs and their parties could not inspire respect from the oppressed natives. Numerous local revolts had taken place from the very beginning of the occupation of the country by the Cossacks. Rebels and victors were equally merciless in their encounters. A general uprising of the Kamchadal which had been fomenting for a long time broke out in 1731. The Kamchadal were ready to rise before that date but did not dare to do so.

In 1729 Kamchatka was visited by the first scientific expedition of Bering and his companions who had armed crews. The ship *Gabriel*, with a crew of one hundred men belonging to the military expedition of the Cossack chief, Afanassy Shestakoff, remained in Nishne-Kamchatsk until July 1731. According to the original plan of Shestakoff's military expedition, the *Gabriel*, after leaving Okhotsk, was to visit Kamchatka and to proceed from there to the mouth of the Alutor River, where the commander of the expedition, Shestakoff, expected to arrive by land from the shore of the Okhotsk Sea, in order to subdue the Alutor Koryak; from there it was intended that the ship should sail to the mouth of the Anadyr River, exploring the shores on the way, and continue up the river to the fortification at Anadyrsk, which Shestakoff intended to reach by land. But Shestakoff's party was defeated and he himself killed by the Koryak after he had crossed the Paren River. When the news of Shestakoff's death arrived, the *Gabriel* remained in Kamchatka, awaiting further orders. In June 1731 she was ordered to proceed to the Anadyr and to enter the service of Pavlutsky, Shestakoff's lieutenant.

As soon as the *Gabriel* had weighed anchor and gained the open sea, the Kamchadal attacked the fortress Nishne-Kamchatsk and took possession of it. Presently a detachment was despatched to take Verkhne-Kamchatsk and Bol-

---

[1] W. W. Barthold, *Die geographische und historische Erforschung des Orients mit besonderer Berücksichtigung der Russischen Arbeiten*, Leipzig, 1913, p. 120.

[2] M. de Lesseps, *Travels in Kamchatka*, English Translation from French, vol. 1, London, p. 208.

669 was taken by the Russians, Tighil escaped to his fortified settlement in the mountains of Yelovka. Being pursued and overtaken by the Russians, he slaughtered
761 his wives, children, kinsmen and dogs and killed himself.

One of the chiefs, sentenced to death as an instigator of the uprising, laughingly complained before the execution that he had the ill-luck to be hanged the last.

157 The present Kamchadal, however, have completely changed their psychology.
They have a pitiful and humble appearance, and carry out each and every order
● 177 of the Cossacks and the Russians in general. Evidently the process of Russianization, combined with two centuries of oppression by the Russian authorities, has
181 brought about this change in the primitive character of the Kamchadal. This change, however, did not take place suddenly, but the tense energy of the people displayed in the general uprising was broken, never to recover. They became pacified.

THE YASSAK OR FUR TRIBUTE

651 The Kamchadal rebellions were chiefly caused by the extortionate demands made by the Cossacks and officials for furs and services for themselves. According
R. to Krasheninnikoff[1] the Empress Elizabeth, after the general rebellion was crushed,
177.65 issued an order limiting the yassak to one skin to a hunter of what ever animal he could bring; other historians of Siberia state it differently. The main factor attracting the Russians to Siberia in the early period of settlement was its wealth in furs. For one time furs were an important financial item in the budget of the Russian Empire; in the beginning of the seventeenth century the Treasury monopolized the fur trade. Czar Boris Godunoff decreed that the hunters and fur-traders deposit their merchandise in the Treasury for a fixed remuneration. The accumulated furs were placed in the care of a special department in Moscow, which disposed of them through its agents in Turkey, Persia, Bokhara and later in China. China in time became the largest and most profitable consumer of Siberian furs, for in exchange for its furs the Treasury would import from China gold and silver with which the Moscowite Empire paid for its wars. The China trade continued to be a Government monopoly until 1762. In that year Empress Catherine II abolished the official caravans to Peking, leaving the trade, which was still based chiefly on furs, in the hands of private merchants. The free fur trade had a stimulating effect on the development of commercial relations between Siberia, European Russia and the neighboring countries. The Treasury on the other hand no longer insisted that the tribute of Siberia be paid in furs exclusively. They were now free to pay their tribute in money, the amount being approximately estimated according to the value of the furs. Thus the field for official abuses was reduced, and the attitude of the natives toward the Russians began to improve.

Attempts to subject the Kamchadal coincides with the period of the Government monopoly in furs, when fur tribute was the cause for which thousands of men were tortured and killed whenever they refused or were not able to satisfy the rapaciousness of the foreign invaders. The situation of the Kamchadal was

---

[1] Krasheninnikoff, part II, p. 287.

133 172 was not necessarily mutual. Man might follow the mammoth in order to hunt him, but the mammoth had no need of man. Thus the remains of mammoth do not indicate that man lived in the same place, if there is no direct proof of it. However, the presence of the mammoth may postulate to climatic conditions fit for man to live in, and it remains for the future to find remains of the palæolithic man; but for the time being one may be right to hold to the theory of the peopling of Kamchatka in Recent Times, especially since no palæolithic artifacts were discovered in my excavations, and I feel authorized to say that the late peopling of Kamchatka may corroborate the theory of the reemigration of the Siberian Americanoids from America after the last glaciation subsided. To be fair, however, I must add that I had no time to make excavations in the Kamchatka River valley and that no regular excavations were made in the territory of the other Americanoids—the Koryak, Chukchee and Yukaghir.

GEOGRAPHY AND ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISIONS

131 631 R 177.63 The country of the Kamchadal—or the part of the Kamchatka Peninsula to the south, from the Amanino village to the west, and Osernaya River to the east—was a part of the Primorskaya Province. In 1909 a new province of Kamchatka was created, which included 6 districts: Okhotsk, Gishiginsk, Anadyrsk, Chukotsky, Commandor Islands and Petropavlovsky. The last district is the territory of the Kamchadal. The city of Petropavlovsk was made the capital of the province and the seat of a newly appointed Governor.

162 The former Territory of the Kamchadal is inhabited by 8,037 people, of which 3,370 are Russians, 3,555 Kamchadal, 802 immigrated reindeer Koryak and Tungus and 300 Chinese, Koreans and Japanese. There were also 10 Europeans and Americans.[1]

● 177 197 The Kamchadal have become Russianized and only the inhabitants of seven villages (between Amanino and Sopochnoye) of the western coast have preserved their native language—the western dialect of the Kamchadal language—and the inhabitants of the village Sedanka on the Tighil River speak the northern dialect. There were formerly four Kamchadal dialects, and at present even the Kamchadal, who speak two dialects, use more of a Russian-Kamchadal slang than the pure Kamchadal. The younger generation is learning Russian in the schools, and soon the Kamchadal language will be forgotten entirely, as was the case with the dialect of the Kamchatka River and with the southern dialect, which was spoken between the Great River (Bolshaya Reka) and Lopatka Cape. While the northern dialect of the Kamchadal on the Tighil River contains many Koryak words, the southern dialect had an intermixture of Kurilian words. Krasheninnikoff called the southern Kamchadal people Kurilians.

177 226 The Kamachdal had been and still remain a genuine fishing tribe. They did not adopt from their Koryak neighbors the reindeer, although they were hunting the wild Kamchatka variety of reindeer.

---

[1] According to official data of 1911. During the summer fishing season, Kamchatka's shores have many thousands of temporary dwellers. Russians who operate canneries and salteries bring thousands of laborers. The number of Japanese fishers at the time of my stay in Kamchatka was estimated at more than 10,000. About 250 Japanese schooners were lying near the shores and about ten Japanese steamers were coming from and leaving for Japan. According to the convention concluded after the Russian-Japanese War the Japanese were authorized to fish everywhere in Kamchatka waters except bays and river-mouths, but by bribing the guards they used to fish also in the inner waters.

226 hunting the wild Kamchatka variety of reindeer. Fish, different species of salmon,
ascend the Kamchatka rivers in such abundance that they amply satisfy the needs
251 in food. The Kamchadal have no time during the short fishing season to dry or
smoke all the fish for the winter and the greater part of it is put in holes covered
with stones and earth, and during the winter it is consumed in a decayed state by
dogs as well as by men.

225 To a certain degree the Kamchadal of the western coast hunt sea mammals,
but, not having skin boats, they do not go out to the sea, but kill those seals,
501 white whales (*Delphinopterus leucas*) and sea lions (seldom) which enter the
mouths of rivers in order to catch the ascending fish. Thong nets are put up for
that purpose. They also kill seals, spearing and shooting them at their rookeries.

231 Horned cattle and horses were imported into Kamchatka chiefly from the
Okhotsk district, i. e., of the Yakut race. In spite of the fact that they are badly
492 cared for, they became acclimatized in Kamchatka and are a strong race of
domestic animals. The Kamchatka horses are small, short necked, wide breasted
● 177 and with short legs. During the winter they become covered with long thick hair,
particularly their legs. Horses are used only in summer—as riding and pack animals.
During the winter they are set free and have to graze from under the snow; rarely
are they given hay and they therefore turn wild and have to be captured in the summer and trained again for riding.

234 Cow's milk plays at present an important rôle in the food of the Kamchadal
and Russian inhabitants of the country. They use sweet as well as sour milk and
272 pot cheese. Butter is rarely made, although the milk is rich in fat. But the
Kamchatka cows give a small quantity of milk, about two or three quarts a day,
as a result of scanty feeding in winter and of being kept in cold stalls. The Kamchadal make little hay, as the season for fishing and hay making coincide. One
cow may be reckoned for every three inhabitants. The number of cattle may be
estimated, according to the writer's census, at about 2,000.

177 Prior to the advent of the Russian the only domestic animal of the Kamchadal
was the driving dog. The Kamchadal dog was regarded as the best and biggest
231 driving dog of Siberia; at present, as a result of unfavorable conditions of life, it
has become small in size. The dogs work hard during the long winter, but during
492 the entire summer they are tied up, otherwise calves and colts and sometimes cows
and horses are in danger of being torn by them. They are kept far from the
village and poorly fed. Owing to the economic, climatic and topographic conditions of the country, the Kamchadal can not dispense with the driving dog, and
every family has from eight to fifteen dogs. The number of dogs in 1911 in Kamchatka, according to my census, was more than 5,000. The old Kamchadal sledge
for riding astride is no longer in use, the Russians having introduced the type of
sledge used all over eastern Siberia. The dogs are harnessed to the sledge, being
tied in pairs to a long thong.

There are no domesticated small animals, as goats or sheep and birds, in Kamchatka, as they would be exterminated by the ever hungry dogs, which very often find means to free themselves.

132 From this table it is seen that the climate of Tighil is much colder than that of Petropavlovsk and that the climate of Kluchevskoye, by its yearly and some of its monthly mean temperatures, is colder than that of Petropavlovsk, but by its summer temperature (May, June and July) it is warmer than that of Petropavlovsk.

Temperature of the soil. Monthly means, 1909.

	Jan.	Feb.	Mar.	Apr.	May	June	July	Aug.	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.	Amplitude
Petropavlovsk:													
(1)...........	−10°5	−10°6	− 7°3	−0°5	8°8	14°5	17°6	15°6	10°9	......	−4°7	−10°5	26°2
(2)...........	0.6	0.4	0.3	0.1	4.9	0.3	....	13.4	10.9	......	1.9	0.9	13.3
(3)...........	1.9	1.6	1.4	0.9	3.1	6.5	....	12.1	10.4	......	3.6	2.4	11.2
(4)...........	3.8	3.4	3.0	2.6	1.6	2.7	....	6.8	7.1	......	5.2	4.4	5.5
Kluchevskoye:													
(1)...........	−15.1	−17.3	−12.2	−2.4	10.2	15.6	19.3	15.9	......	......	−8.2	−19.3	38.6
(2)...........	− 9.5	−10.3	− 7.8	−3.1	3.5	9.3	12.8	12.4	......	......	−3.0	−10.4	23.2
(3)...........	− 1.2	− 2.6	− 2.8	−2.2	−0.8	0.0	2.0	4.0	......	......	1.7	0.1	6.8
(4)...........	1.4	1.0	0.7	0.5	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	......	......	2.7	2.1	2.3
Tighil:													
(1)...........	−18.3	−20.3	−14.0	−2.8	6.8	13.0	15.7	12.3	8.4	1.7	−6.1	−13.6	36.6
(2)...........	−11.9	−14.7	−12.0	−3.9	1.6	6.9	10.6	10.7	8.1	2.7	0.8	0.4	25.4
(3)...........	− 3.1	− 6.2	− 6.9	−4.4	−0.3	0.0	1.1	4.0	5.1	3.0	0.9	0.3	12.0
(4)...........	0.4	0.0	− 0.3	−0.9	−0.6	−0.2	−0.2	−0.2	0.0	0.3	0.3	0.2	1.7

(1) means on the surface; (2) means 0.25 meter deep; (3) means 1.0 meter deep; (4) means 2.0 meter deep.

This table is compiled from the numerous data on this subject by Vlasov, in order to show what time of the year may be regarded as the most favorable for making excavations in Kamchatka. In Petropavlovsk from May to September inclusive; in Kluchevskoye from July to September; in Tighil in August and September, and even in these two months we meet the freezing point at the depth of two meters. My own experience in that region gave still less favorable results. While digging on June 11 on the bank of Kulki River, a tributary of Tighil River, not far from the village Tighil, I met frozen soil at the depth of one foot and down. According to Vlasov only at the depth of more than 1 meter (3.28 feet) is the soil in Tighil frozen in that month.

SOMATOLOGY

144
177 The present Kamchadal have become mixed with Russian settlers and many have lost their former Koryak-like appearance, even in places where officially no Russians are recorded. The same may be said of the inhabitants of the southern villages, Yavino and Golyghino, who in former times might have been physically influenced by the Kurilians (i. e., the Northern Ainos). The Kurilians had intercourse with the Southern Kamchadal, and some Kurilians had settlements on the southern extremity of the Kamchatka Peninsula.

141 The measurements of Kamchadal taken by Mrs. Jochelson show that the Russian metisation influenced very little the physical character of the Kamchadal. 158 men and 170 women were measured. The following table gives some of the measurements and indices.

141

	Men		Women	
	Average	Stand. dev.	Average	Stand. dev.
Stature	1,597 mm.	5.4	1,495 mm.	4.6
Length of head	188 mm.	6.6	183 mm.	5.7
Width of head	149 mm.	5.7	144 mm.	4.8
Cephalic index	78.9	2.9	78.5	2.7
Width of face	144 mm.	5.7	137 mm.	4.3
Cephalic facial index	96.5	3.3	94.9	3.0

141 764 172 The Kamchadal, prior to embracing Christianity, threw away their dead to be devoured by dogs, and therefore no skeletal remains were found while excavating prehistoric sites. Only in one pit on the mouth of the River Kavran were prehistoric human bones discovered, and among them were two skulls in good condition for measurement.[1] One of the skulls seemed to be that of a woman, the other of a man. The length of skulls was 177 mm. and 188 mm., the width 136 mm. and 143 mm. and consequently the indices 76.9 mm. and 77.9 mm. According to Broca 2 units may be added to the cephalic index of skulls to obtain the cephalic of the living. Adding 2 units to 76.9 and 77.9 mm. we have 78.9 mm. and 79.9 mm., figures nearly equal to averages of the cephalic index of the present-day Kamchadal.

Plate 1 shows photographs of Kamchadal men, women and young girls. Plate 2, figure 1, represents elders of some villages of the western shore of Kamchatka.

SANITARY CONDITIONS AMONG THE KAMCHADAL

164 ● 177 836 732 The Russian conquerors have exercised a disintegrating influence on the family life of the Kamchadal. Among the Kamchadal, unchastity has been more or less common in the case of girls before marriage and of women after marriage. The Russians made liberal use of this custom and in this manner syphilis brought by them was widespread among the Kamchadal. This contagious illness resulted in different inherited diseases. In twenty-six villages of the western coast of Kamchatka, out of a population numbering 2,500, 250 people (i.e., 10 per cent) were, according to my census in 1911, cripples (blind, deaf-mute, humpbacked, lame persons and so forth); particularly were there many blind people, an average of 1 per cent, and half of the population was suffering from eye diseases. Plate 2, figure 2, shows a photograph of 11 blind men and women of the village Kharyusovo, which has 200 inhabitants; i. e., 5.5 per cent of the population are blind.

164 177 These observations refer to the year 1911 and it would be fair to relate observations of later years.

Dr. Shirokogoroff,[2] basing his statement on a recent (1919–1920) medico-statistical survey by Dr. Puxov who put his material at his disposal, says that some

---

[1] One skull was discovered on the Kuril Lake (see p. 62), but it was not in good condition for measurements.

[2] S. Shirokogoroff, *Northern Tungus Migrations in the Far-East*, The Journal, North China Branch, Royal Asiatic Society, vol. LVII, 1926, p. 174.

164 groups in Kamchatka after being exposed to syphilis, alcoholism, tuberculosis
177 and other consequences of Russian influence, show a marked increase over the
former number. But these general observations are not corroborated by statistical figures.

114 The well-known investigator of Siberia, Patkanoff,[1] has shown that the groups
which had adopted a higher system of economical organization (cattle breeding,
161 agriculture, etc.) show a marked increase in population. But these groups do not
177 include the Kamchadal. On the other hand the latest investigators of Kamchatka,
the Swedish traveler Bergman[2] and the Russian Gapanovich,[3] attest the same state
609 of affairs as pictured by the author.[1] Only the infusion of fresh blood may save
the Kamchadal from extinction. And the Kamchadal are conscious of it. I remember that some Russian adventurers coming from Vladivostok after the Russian-Japanese War were welcomed and adopted by the villagers of the western coast of Kamchatka, and the hunting rights of their territory were extended to them, provided they settle there.

---

[1] S. A. Patkanoff, *On the Increase of the non-Russian Population in Siberia*, published by the Imper. Russian Academy of Sciences, St. Petersburg, 1911 (in Russian).

[2] Sten Bergman, *Vulkane, Bären und Nomaden—Reisen und Erlebnisse im wilden Kamtschatka*, Stuttgart, 1926, Chapter: "Durch sterbende Dörfer längs der Küste des Ochotskischen Meeres," pp. 177–180. German translation from the Swedish.

[3] I. I. Gapanovich, *The Native Population of Kamchatka*, North Asia, Jour. Social Science, Moscow, 1925, No. 5, pp. 49–52 (in Russian).

1. [i.e., a decline in population due to syphillis, etc. --Analyst]

CHAPTER V

METALS IN THE PREHISTORIC KAMCHATKA

In the beginning of the seventeenth century the Japanese Government pro-
114 hibited all navigation beyond its home waters, and before the Russians conquered
177 Kamchatka the Kamchadal were not acquainted with the use of metals. How-
439 ever, there is no doubt that some iron instruments and other Japanese goods had
172 reached Kamchatka through the Kurilians, even before the Russian invasion.
325 Mr. Torii says that the Japanese never traded directly with Kamchatka, as contended by Bogoras.[1] The Japanese, according to Torii, exchanged their goods with the Ainos of Yezo. The latter sold them to their Kurilian kin at the regular fairs on the Island Rasava, and the Kurilians delivered them to the Kamchadal and the Kamchadal brought them to the Koryak and Chukchee. Thus the Kamchadal got from the Kurilians swords, needles, iron pans, cotton stuff, dresses made of bark fiber, armors, plumb and silver earrings, belts with silver buckles, in exchange for fur-skins, before the Russians introduced metallic objects to them. In the excavations in many pits on the shores of the Kuril Lake, I found brass coins of the eleventh century, according to the decision of Professor Koganei, to whom I showed the coins. As the coins were only of one period we may draw the conclusion that at that period the Japanese trade with Kamchatka, through the Aino-Kurilian intermediary, was quite extensive.[2] The old Japanese coins had a hole in the center and it might be that Kamchadal women wore them as ornaments.

However, these trivial borrowings from the Japanese culture were quite insignificant and scanty and the real transition from the neolithic period to a metallic stage had taken place under the influence of the Russians, who brought to Kamchatka iron, copper, bronze and silver instruments, vessels and ornaments.

000 It was not so in central and western Siberia. There the Russians found old seats of metallic production. As the Russian invaders were chiefly warriors and not artisans they had to have recourse in their needs to native metal workers and iron smelters.

METALS IN SIBERIA

Siberia, as we have said, was acquainted with the use and manufacture of metallic objects, reduction of metals from their ores and making alloys before the Russian conquest. But the historical development of metallurgy in some places of Siberia was different from that of Europe.

---

[1] See Waldemar Bogoras, *The Chukchee*, p. 54.

[2] According to Krasheninnikoff (vol. II, p. 49, in Russian) the Kamchadal called a needle "shish" and the Japanese as procurers of needles "shishaman."

[Pp. 22 - 36 have not been included
in the file --Analyst]

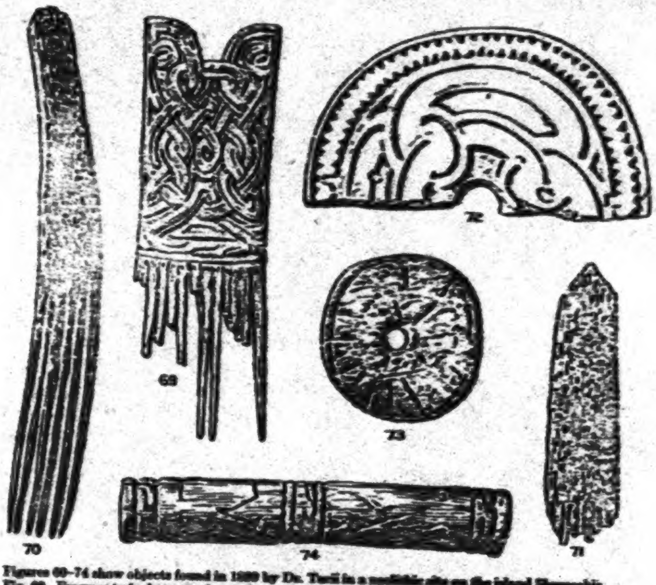
longed-for smoke of a steamer appeared on the horizon, but it cruised in the
000 sea many miles away, as it was not safe to come near the shallow shore
in the turbulent weather. After three days of waiting the storm subsided, the steamer came nearer and a large boat was despatched to take us aboard. High waves almost capsized the boat and finally did at a distance of a few feet from the shore. We saw with horror that the four sailors were covered by the boat, but in a moment they appeared from beneath it with the rope in their hands and dragged the boat to the shore. When they had dried themselves in one of the houses we trusted ourselves and our collection from Kuril Lake to the frail boat and after two hours of struggle with the sea we mounted the rope-ladder of the steamer. Never before have I had such a stormy sea passage. After 5 days of sickness, sailing through the Kuril Strait, we reached Petropavlovsk, which we left for Vladivostok several days later on the last mail steamer of the season. The following remarks concerning the finds made on the Kuril Lake and the form of sites discovered in Kamchatka in general are necessary.

177 From the remnants of objects of Japanese culture no inference can be made as
to the age of the sites. As we saw before (see p. 62) Japanese objects, such as
325 coins, pieces of porcelain cups and metallic artifacts, might have reached Kamchatka
554 at a very early date. Krasheninnikoff says (I, p. 48) that the old Kamchadal
knew the art of hammering fragments of metal. They did not temper iron but,
172 placing it cold on a stone, forged it with another stone instead of a hammer. If
the eye of a needle broke, they flattened the broken end and drilled a new eye with another needle.

According to Steller (p. 320), the Kamchadal paid homage to pieces of iron obtained from the Kurilians. The iron was set up on a pole in front of the dwelling as proof of the wealth and special importance of its owner. Krasheninnikoff also states (II, p. 97) that every Kamchadal possessing a fragment of iron was deemed rich and lucky.

● 177 The Kamchadal, now Russianized, no longer live in subterranean houses,
342 replacing the same by Russian block houses, or by huts of the Yakut type, also
introduced by the Russians. According to the descriptions of Krasheninnikoff and Steller, the ancient Kamchadal earth-hut had no entrance room such as the Koryak use in their underground dwellings during the summer. The Kamchadal earth-hut was only a winter dwelling. Its smoke hole in the ceiling served at the same time as a window and door, through which one entered by descending along a log with notches or holes. This was the only entrance opening, but there was, however, an underground passage in the shape of a narrow channel, for the draught, which started from the hearth and came out of the house at the side. Women, children and the so-called transformed men used to go in and out through this passage. From the illustrations of the excavated pits of ancient Kamchadal dwellings we
see that the channel-passage was an indispensable part of their habitations, and
342 we see also from illustrations that it could be directed to different cardinal points.
823 We may only surmise the reasons for such a diversity. We know that many of

000 We have said before that the Ainos were not acquainted with navigation, coming to the islands on rafts. Later they learned to build clumsy boats from the Japanese—not from the Indonesians, who are expert navigators; neither did they adopt the skin boat from the Chukchee and Koryak. As to shape, their dug-outs and boats do not resemble the canoes of the Kamchadal.

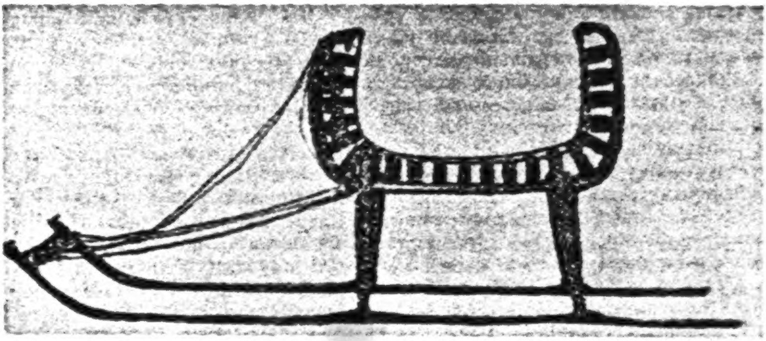


Figures 69–74 show objects found in 1899 by Dr. Torii in a neolithic site on the island Shumushir.
Fig. 69. Fragment of a bone comb ornamented with interwoven curves, reminding one of the decoration of the Kamchadal bone belt buckle of Plate 18, figure 8.
Fig. 70. Bone comb resembling the Kamchadal comb of Plate 18, figure 3. I am inclined to regard them both as implements for making decorative parallel lines when the clay is still wet. It may be that they served both objects: as hair combs and implements for decoration of pottery.
Fig. 71. Fragment of a bone comb with broken-off teeth.
Fig. 72. Half of bone belt buckle. The decorating interwoven curves are much larger than on the preceding buckles, both Kamchadal and Kurilian. Five drilled holes along the broken edge were intended, as it seems, to bind together the two broken halves.
Fig. 73. Bone buckle of smaller size, ornamented by irregular circles and straight lines.
Fig. 74. Bone case for fishing hooks.

● 177
854 While the Ainos had adopted nothing from the East-Siberian tribes as far as concerns navigation, they made some cultural acquisitions from the Kamchadal or were influenced by them in some respects. The Kurilians weave grass baskets of the same kind and material and in the same manner as the Kamchadal do. The same is true of wooden utensils. On the other hand the Kamchadal adopted from the Kurilians the mode of manufacture of bone combs, belt buckles and ornamental motives. The Aino as well as the Kamchadal women use the head-band for carrying children on the back.[1]

[1] [For additional culture traits shared by the Ainu and Kamchadal see category 171--Analyst]

493



18th-century dogsled.

105

[222] handle. Later the horn was replaced by an iron tip. Gathering plants was
women's work. Fishing and hunting were men's occupations, but the pre-
[462] serving of fish was in the woman's domain, as were the spinning of thread
for the nets from nettle, the weaving of mats, and sewing of clothes.
Krasheninnikov reports that preparing food, tending the dogs and all
carpentry work were done by men.

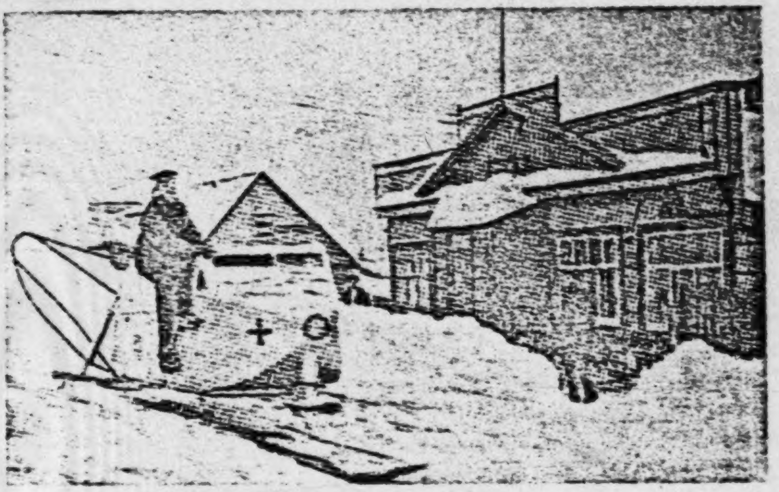
The Russians found among the Itel'mens a highly developed neolithic
[321] technology. "The former Kamchatka metals, almost until the coming of
the Russians, were bone and stones. They were used in the making of axes,
[324] knives, spears, arrows, lancets and needles," Krasheninnikov writes
about the Itel'mens. Rock crystal was also widely used for knives and tips.
[372] Fire was made with a wooden drill. Food, mainly fish and meat, was
[252] cooked even in the early 18th century in wooden troughs, into which red-
hot stones were thrown.

[231] The only domesticated animal of the Itel'mens was the dog. Later,
harness dog-breeding of the so-called Eastern Siberian type developed
● [177] in Kamchatka. However, until the middle of the 19th century, the Itel'mens
[493] used their ancient sled with two pairs of arched staves and a saddle-like
[481] seat. At the time of Krasheninnikov's visit, the Itel'mens had gliding skis,
but used mostly woven snowshoes. River navigation was by bat—narrow
[501] boats, hollowed out of whole poplar trunks. For stability and greater car-
rying capacity, two of these boats were sometimes tied together and
[461] covered to make a platform. Krasheninnikov reports that it took the
Itel'mens three years to make a bat with a stone adze.

[361] The Russians called the Itel'men villages in the 18th century ostrozhkas,
or "little forts." They were situated along river banks and consisted of
[342] winter and summer dwellings. The winter dwelling was a semiunderground
yurt, as it was then called by the Russians, with an entrance through the
smoke-opening in the roof. The dwelling also had a side exit, but this was
used only by women and children. The summer dwelling of the individual
family was the so-called balagan—a pyramidal, grass-covered tent set
[291] on high platforms resting on piles. The ancient dress of the Itel'mens
[171] resembled Koryak and Chukchi dress.

Such, in its general features, was the material culture of the Itel'mens
? in the beginning of the 18th century. Analogous to the low level of material
production were the primitive forms of social relations.

008



Medical aerosleigh.

175 wheel transport such as the cart,
648 was unknown before the Revolution. For cattle, the Itel'mens built cold
barns or sheds and provided some supplementary fodder in winter. How-
231 ever, the milk yield was very low, and livestock mortality was high.

[493] From the Russians, the Itel'mens obtained improved means of pro-
duction: firearms, nets, etc. Stone and bone implements were completely
175 abandoned in favor of metal ones. Russian clothing and utensils began to
● 177 come into use. The primitive semidugout was gradually (and by the begin-
648 ning of the 19th century, completely) replaced by wooden board dwellings,
and occasionally by log houses of the Russian type. Simultaneously with the
absorption of Russian culture by the Itel'mens, a reverse process was also
taking place in the 18th and 19th centuries. Soldiers, Cossacks and
peasants, who were systematically being resettled on the peninsula after
[563] the middle of the 18th century, married Itel'men women and acquired some
elements of their way of life and culture. The result was that peculiar
population of the peninsula which became known, as we have pointed out
earlier, under the name of Kamchadals and was often mistakenly classified
as Itel'men.

175 In the early 20th century, the condition of the Itel'mens deteriorated in
consequence of the development of the Japanese capitalist fishing industry
648 in Kamchatka. Predatory industrial fishing at the mouths of rivers during
226 spawning runs caused almost annual failures of the native catch and led to
231 inevitable famines.

175 Contemporary Life of the Itel'mens

648 During the civil war in the Far East, the Itel'mens actively helped the guerrilla units, and later the Red Army troops, in liquidating the White bands. The guerrilla units included many residents of the villages of Napana, Utkholok, Kovran and Sedanka. In 1921, the Soviet government was firmly established on the peninsula, and the reconstruction of the economy was launched.

At present, the Itel'mens differ little in economy, culture and life from the neighboring Russian population of Kamchatka. They are united in fishing collectives which are well equipped with technical gear. A certain role in the Itel'men collectives is also played by sea hunting and the hunting of fur animals.

177
648
474
433

The land area devoted to gardening is growing yearly. Potatoes are grown everywhere in sufficient quantity to provide food until the next crop. The collectives have ploughs, harrows, haying-machines, and other agricultural implements. The ploughing is now done with horses. The stocks of cattle are gradually being improved; the preparation of hay is widely practiced, and warm barns have been built for the livestock. Some of the collectives, like the "Red Partisan," not only produce enough milk for their own needs, but also supply the workers and employees of the Tigil'skiy Rayon.

[241]

Today, Itel'men collective-farm members live in houses of the Russian type—spacious, bright, with large glass windows and plastered walls. The house furnishings are the same as those of the Russian collective-farm members.

177
648
342
474

In all the Itel'men villages there are medical institutions, clubs and schools. The instruction is in Russian, since all Itel'mens know Russian as well as their native language. Various institutions are staffed with native personnel. Dozens of Itel'mens, both men and women, are working as teachers, accountants, and nurses in hospitals, and are also serving in elective Party and Soviet posts.

177
648
36
[191]
[463]

7:Lesseps T-3 (1787-88)1790 Kamchadal

361
712
R
177
.71

To underſtand the nature, and eſtimate the utility of this project, nothing more is neceſſary

ſelves as fortunate if they eſcape ſhipwreck; and for this reaſon the Empreſs has expreſsly prohibited all navigation after the 26th of September.

I learned a circumſtance at the ſame time, which confirms what I have ſaid, and ſeems to have occaſioned the firſt idea of theſe improvements.

177
439

An Engliſh ſhip, belonging to M. Lanz, a merchant of Macao, came to anchor in the port of Saint Peter and Saint Paul, in the year 1786. Captain Peters, who commanded the veſſel, made propoſals of commerce to the Ruſſians, of which the following are the particulars. By a treaty which he had entered into with a Ruſſian merchant, named Schelikhoff, he engaged to carry on a commerce with this part of the ſtates of the Empreſs, and demanded goods to the amount of eighty thouſand roubles. Theſe goods would probably have conſiſted of furs, which the Engliſh expected to find a market for in China, from whence they would have brought back in exchange ſtuffs and other articles uſeful to the Ruſſians. Schelikhoff repaired immediately to Saint Peterſburg, to ſolicit the conſent of his ſovereign, which he obtained; but while was endeavouring to fulfil the conditions of his engagement, he learned that the Engliſh veſſel had been loſt upon the coaſt of Copper Iſland *(Ile de Cuivre)* in its return to Kamtſchatka from the north-weſt part of America, where it was probable it had ſailed, in

361 neceſſary than to have an idea of the extent
712 and form of the bay of Avatſcha, and the
R
177 port in queſtion. We have already many
.71 accurate deſcriptions, which are in the
hands of every one. I ſhall therefore confine myſelf to what may tend to illuſtrate the views of M. Kaſloff.

The port of St. Peter and St. Paul, is known to be ſituated at the north of the entrance of the bay, and cloſed in at the ſouth by a very narrow neck of land, upon which the oſtrog*, or village of Kamtſchatka

177
439 in order to begin its cargo, which it expected to complete at the port of Saint Peter and Saint Paul. Two only of the crew were known to have been ſaved, a Portugueſe and a Bengal negro, who paſſed the winter at Copper Iſland, from whence a Ruſſian veſſel conveyed them to Nijenei-Kamtſchatka. We joined them at Bolcheretſk, and it was M. Kaſloff's intention to ſend them next ſeaſon to Peterſburg.

---

* The word *oſtrog* properly ſignifies a conſtruction ſurrounded with palliſadoes. Its etymology may be derived, I imagine, from the entrenchments haſtily conſtructed by the Ruſſians

Thoſe of winter are leſs ſingular; and if

equally large, would exactly reſemble the 342 177 352 513 562 habitations of the Ruſſian peaſants. Theſe have been ſo often deſcribed, that it is univerſally known how they are conſtructed and arranged. The iſbas are built of wood; that is to ſay, the walls are formed by placing long trees horizontally upon one another, and filling up the interſtices with clay. The roof ſlants like our thatched houſes, and is covered with coarſe graſs, or ruſhes, and frequently with planks. The interior part is divided into two rooms, with a ſtove placed ſo as to warm them both, and which ſerves at the ſame time as a fireplace for their cookery. On two ſides of the largeſt room, wide benches are fixed, and ſometimes a ſorry couch made of planks, and covered with bears ſkin. This is the bed of the chief of the family: and the women, who in this country are the ſlaves of their huſbands, and perform all the

177 The various conſtructions which M.
515 Kaſloff[2] ordered for the greater convenience
757 of his eſtabliſhment, detained us two days
823 longer. Animated by a love of virtue and
humanity, he enjoyed the pleaſure of having
procured theſe ſalutary and pleaſant baths
for his poor Kamtſchadales. The uninformed
ſtate of their minds, or perhaps their
indolence, would, without his ſuccour, have
deprived them of this benefit, notwithſtanding
their extreme confidence in theſe
hot ſprings for the cure of a variety of
312 diſeaſes*. This made M. Kaſloff deſirous of
aſcertaining the properties of theſe waters;
we agreed to analyſe them, by means of a
proceſs which had been given him for this
purpoſe. But before I ſpeak of the reſult
of our experiments, it is neceſſary to tranſcribe
the proceſs, in order the better to
trace the mode we adopted.

---

* Formerly they dared not approach theſe ſprings, or any volcano, from the idea that they were the abode of evil ſpirits.

Water

[The Governor-General of Okhotsk and Kamchatka--Analyst]

273 lowed to traffic in this article; but the
435 brandy, diſtilled from corn, which is brought
439 from Okotſk, and that produced by the
177 country, which is diſtilled from the *ſlatkaia-trava*, or ſweet herb, are ſold, upon government account, at forty one roubles ninety-ſix kopecks* the vedro. They can be ſold only in the *kabacs*, or public houſes, opened for that purpoſe. At Okotſk, the price of brandy diſtilled from corn is no more than eighteen roubles the vedro; ſo that the expence of freight is charged at twenty-three roubles ninety-ſix kopecks, which appears exorbitant, and enables us to form ſome judgment of the accruing profit.

The reſt of the merchandize conſiſts of nankins and other China ſtuffs, together with various commodities of Ruſſian and foreign manufacture, as ribands, handker-

---

* Nine pounds nine ſhillings.

439 chiefs, ſtockings, caps, ſhoes, boots, and
177 other articles of European dreſs, which may be regarded as luxuries, compared with the extreme ſimplicity of apparel of the Kamtſchadales. Among the proviſion imported, there are ſugar, tea, a ſmall quantity of coffee, ſome wine, but very little, biſcuits, confections, or dried fruits, as prunes, raiſins, &c. and laſtly, candles, both wax and tallow, powder, ſhot, &c.

The ſcarcity of all theſe articles in ſo diſtant a country, and the need, whether natural or artificial, which there is for them, enable the merchants to ſell them at whatever exorbitant price their voracity may affix. In common, they are diſpoſed of almoſt immediately upon their arrival. The merchants keep ſhops, each of them occupying one of the huts oppoſite the guardhouſe; theſe ſhops are open every day, except feaſt days.

The

177/291 563 The inhabitants of Bolcheretſk differ not from the Kamtſcadales in their mode of living; they are leſs ſatisfied, however, with balagans, and their houſes are a little cleaner.

Their clothing is the ſame. The outer garment, which is called *parque*, is like a waggoner's frock, and is made of the ſkins of deer, or other animals, tanned on one ſide. They wear under this long breeches of ſimilar leather, and next the ſkin a very ſhort and tight ſhirt, either of nankin or cotton ſtuff; the women's are of ſilk, which is a luxury among them. Both ſexes wear boots; in ſummer, of goats or dogs ſkins tanned; and in winter, of the ſkins of ſea wolves, or the legs of rein deer*. The men conſtantly wear fur caps; in the mild ſeaſon they put on longer ſhirts of nankin,

---

439 * Articles of apparel made of the ſkins of rein deer are procured from the Koriacs.

177
291
563 or of ſkin without hair; they are made like the parque, and anſwer the ſame purpoſe, that is, to be worn over their other garments. Their gala dreſs, is a parque trimmed with otter ſkins and velvet, or other ſtuffs and furs equally dear. The women are clothed like the Ruſſian women, whoſe mode of dreſs is too well known to need a deſcription; I ſhall therefore only obſerve, that the exceſſive ſcarcity of every ſpecies of ſtuff at Kamtſchatka, renders the toilet of the women an object of very conſiderable expence: they ſometimes adopt the dreſs of the men.

262
462
222 The principal food of theſe people conſiſts, as I have already obſerved, in dried fiſh. The fiſh are procured by the men, while the women are employed in domeſtic occupations, or in gathering fruits and other vegetables, which, next to the dried fiſh, are the favourite proviſions of the Kamtſchadales

515/157 trary extreme. Notwithſtanding this careleſſneſs, and other natural defects, it muſt be regretted that their number is not more conſiderable; as, from what I have ſeen, and what has been confirmed to me by different perſons, if we would be ſure of finding ſentiments of honour and humanity in this country, it is neceſſary to ſeek for them among the true Kamtſchadales; they have not yet bartered their rude virtues for the poliſhed vices of the Europeans ſent to civilize them.

177/563 It was at Bolcheretſk that I began to perceive the effects of their influence. I ſaw the trace of European manners, leſs in the mixture of blood, in the conformation of features, and the idiom of the inhabitants, than in their inclinations and mode of life, which did not always diſcover any very conſiderable fund of virtue. This ſtriking difference between the inhabitants and

177/563 the indigenes, ſprings, in my opinion, from the difficulties which lie in the road to civilization, and I will aſſign my reaſons.

Bolcheretſk, not long ago, was the chief place of Kamtſchatka, particularly as the governors had thought proper to eſtabliſh their reſidence there. The chiefs and their ſuites introduced European knowledge and manners: theſe, it is known, generally become adulterated in tranſmiſſion, according to the diſtance from the ſource. Meanwhile it is to be preſumed that the Ruſſian government was careful, as far as it was poſſible, to confide its authority and the execution of its orders, only to officers of acknowledged merit, if I may judge from thoſe who are at preſent employed; and it is therefore to be ſuppoſed that theſe officers, in the places of their reſidence, were ſo many examples of the virtues, the acquirements, and all the eſtimable qualities of civilized

177
563
civilized nations. But unfortunately the leſſons which thy gave, were not always ſo efficacious as might have been expected; either becauſe being only ſketches, they were not ſufficiently felt, or rather, not being imbibed in all their purity, they made but momentary or perhaps vicious impreſſions on the mind.

Theſe reformers found not the ſame zeal either in the Coſſacs who compoſed the garriſon, or in the merchants and other Ruſſian emigrants who ſettled in the peninſula. The diſpoſition to licenciouſneſs, and the deſire of gain, which the firſt conquerors of a country almoſt always bring with them, and the continual development of theſe qualities, by the facility with which the natives may be duped, contributed to check the progeſs of reform. The fatal infection was ſtill more diffuſely ſpread by intermarriages, while the ſeed of the ſocial

177 virtues, which had been attempted to be
563 ſown, ſcarcely found a reception.

The conſequence has been, that the natives, or true Kamtſchadales, have preſerved almoſt univerſally their ignorant ſimplicity and uncultivated manners; and that a part of the reſt of the inhabitants, Ruſſians and mixed breed, who have ſettled themſelves in the oſtrogs where the governors reſide, ſtill retain indeed a faint ſhade of European manners, but not of ſuch as are moſt pure. We have already had a proof of this in what has been ſaid of their commercial principles, and my conviction has been rendered ſtronger during my abode at Bolcheretſk, by a cloſer ſtudy of the inhabitants, who, this faint ſhade excepted, differ little from the indigenes.

157 M. Kaſloff, and thoſe who accompanied
563 him, in imitation of his example, frequently
177

give

157 give entertainments or balls to the ladies of
563 this oſtrog, who accept ſuch invitations with
177 equal alacrity and joy. I had an opportunity of ſeeing that what I had been told was true; that theſe women, the Kamtſchadales as well as the Ruſſians, have a ſtrong propenſity to pleaſure; their eagerneſs indeed is ſo great, that they are unable to conceal it. The precoſity of the girls is aſtoniſhing, and ſeems not at all to be affected by the coldneſs of the climate.

177 With reſpect to the women of Bolche-
563 retſk, who were preſent at theſe aſſemblies, and who were chiefly either of mixed blood or of Ruſſian parents, their figures in general did not appear diſagreeable, and I perceived ſome who might be conſidered as handſome: but the freſhneſs of youth is not of long duration; from child-bearing, or the painful labours to which they are ſubjected, it fades away almoſt in the flower

177
563 of their age. Their diſpoſition is extremely cheerful; a little, perhaps, at the expence of decency. They endeavour to amuſe the company by every thing which their gaiety and playfulneſs can furniſh. They are fond of ſinging, and their voice is pleaſant and agreeable; it is only to be wiſhed that their muſic had leſs reſemblance to their ſoil, and approached nearer to our own. They ſpeak both the Ruſſian and Kamtſchadale languages, but they all preſerve the accent of the latter idiom. I little expected to ſee in this part of the world Poliſh dances, and ſtill leſs country dances in the Engliſh taſte; but what was my ſurpriſe to find that they had even an idea of a minuet! Whether my abode for twenty ſix months upon the ſea, had rendered me leſs faſtidious, or that the recollections they revived facinated my eyes, theſe dances appeared to be executed with tolerable preciſion, and more grace than I could have imagined.

The

177 The dancers of whom we ſpeak, have ſo
563 much vanity as to hold in contempt the ſongs and dances of the natives. The toilet of the women on theſe occaſions is an object of no trivial attention. They deck themſelves out in all their allurements, and whatever is moſt coſtly. Theſe ceremonious and ball dreſſes are principally of ſilks; and in the article of commerce we have already ſeen that they muſt be expen-
152 ſive. I ſhall finiſh this account with a re-
837 mark that I had occaſion to make, both in theſe aſſemblies and in thoſe of the Kamtſchadales; it is, that the majority of huſbands, Ruſſians as well as natives, are not ſuſceptible of jealouſy; they voluntarily ſhut their eyes upon the conduct of their wives, and are as docile as poſſible upon this chapter.

533 The entertainments and aſſemblies of the
535 native Kamtſchadales, at which I was alſo

278 825 this induced them to make uſe of it. This animal thus gave them their firſt leſſon in botany and pharmacy. It is ſaid however, that the bear cures all his wounds with this root. If this be true, it is natural to ſuppoſe that human beings would find it very ſerviceable: but as I have never had occaſion to make the experiment, I can only ſpeak from report.

177 771 793 The Chriſtian religion was introduced into this country by the Ruſſians; but the inhabitants appear to know little more of it than the ceremony of baptiſm. They are ignorant of the very firſt principles of Chriſtianity. Slaves to their inclinations, they follow their impulſe whether good or bad. If they think of religion, it is merely from a motive of convenience or intereſt, or when particular circumſtances compel them to it. This proves how very defective their inſtruction is, and reflects in my opinion

7:Lesseps T-3 (1787-88)1790 Kamchadal

177 771 793 upon the clergy, whoſe buſineſs it is to enlighten their ignorance. But are theſe clerical miſſionaries ſufficiently informed themſelves? They have no opportunity it muſt be acknowledged for profound ſtudy, and probably it is not required of them, as it is common enough to ſee a Kamtſchadale admitted to this dignified office.

177 793 Theſe popes are all under the authority of a protapope, or high prieſt, reſident at Nijenei, and he again is ſubordinate to the archbiſhop of Irkoutſk, who alone ordains and appoints the clergy to their cures, ſo that they are all obliged to reſort to this ſettlement. The length and perils of the journey are conſidered perhaps as a kind of initiation; and without any other merit or examination, they probably receive holy orders: it is certain they return neither wiſer nor better. Theſe divines are then ſent to their places of deſtination; the time

793/177 time they continue is not limited, and depends on the will of their chiefs.

794 There are eight principal churches in Kamtſchatka: Paratounka, Bolcheretſk, Jchinſk, Tiguil, Vercknei, Klutcheſskaïa, and two at Nijenei; to theſe may be added the church of Ingiga, in the country of the Koriacs.

The diſtrict or pariſh of Paratounka includes ſeven oſtrogs and the Kurilles iſlands; viz. the oſtrog of the ſame name, Saint Peter and Saint Paul, Koriaki, Natchikin, Apatchin, Malkin, and Bolcheretſk. The number of pariſhioners contained in theſe oſtrogs, does not exceed four hundred; and including the Kurilles iſlands, the general calculation is not more than ſix hundred and twenty Chriſtians. The rector 793
of Paratounka is allowed by the empreſs a

ſalary

177 men and women, are chamans, or believers
756 in the witchcraft of theſe pretended ſorcer-
797 ers. They dread to an exceſs the popes or
609 Ruſſian prieſts, for whom they entertain the moſt inveterate hatred. They do all they can to avoid meeting them. This is ſometimes impoſſible, and in that caſe, when they find them at hand they act the hypocrite, and make their eſcape the firſt opportunity that offers. I attribute this fear to the ardent zeal which theſe prieſts have doubtleſs ſhown for the extirpation of idolatry, and which the Kamtſchadales conſider as perſecution. They accordingly look upon them as their greateſt enemies. Perhaps they have reaſon to believe, that in wiſhing to convert them, the overthrow of their idols was not the only thing theſe miſſionaries had in view. Theſe popes probably ſet them no example of the virtues upon which they declaim. It is ſuſpected that their object is the acquiſiton of wealth, rather

797 rather than of proſelytes, and the gratification
177 of their inordinate propenſity to drunkenneſs. It is not therefore to be wondered at that the inhabitants retain their
776 ancient errors. They pay a ſecret homage
782 to their god *Koutka*[*], and place in him ſo
224
756 entire a confidence, that they addreſs their prayers excluſively to him when they are deſirous of obtaining any boon, or of engaging in any enterpriſe. When they go to the chace, they abſtain from waſhing themſelves, and are careful not to make the ſign of the croſs: they invoke their Koutka, and the firſt animal they catch is immediately ſacrificed to him. After this act of devotion they conceive that their chace will be ſucceſsful; on the contrary, if they were to croſs themſelves, they would deſpair of catching any thing. It is alſo a part of their ſuperſtition to conſecrate to

---

[*] This object of their worſhip is accurately deſcribed in Steller,

756
776
786
534
177

Koutka their new-born children, who, the moment they have left their cradle, are deſtined to become chamans. The veneration of the inhabitants of this village for forcecerers can ſcarcely be conceived; it approaches to inſanity, and is really to be pitied; for the extravagant and wild abſurdities by which theſe magicians keep alive the credulity of their compatriots, excites our indignation rather than our laughter. At preſent they do not profeſs their art openly, or give the ſame ſplendour they once did to their necromancy. They no longer decorate their garments with myſtic rings and other ſymbolic figures of metal, that jingled together upon the ſlighteſt motion of their body. In like manner they have abandoned the kind of kettle*, which they uſed to ſtrike with a ſort of muſical intonation in their pretended en-

---

* A ſort of *tambour de vaſque* called *bouben*. It is ſtill in uſe amongſt the Yakoutſk, as will be ſeen hereafter.

chantments,

[Mashura--analyst]

133 This volcano, I was informed, had been at
reſt for ſome time, and was ſuppoſed to be
extinguiſhed, but it had lately kindled
again. North-eaſt of this is a peak, the
top of which appears to be the crater of
a ſecond volcano, which continually throws
up ſmoke, though I could not perceive the
ſmalleſt ſpark of fire. The third is north-
north-eaſt of the ſecond; I could not obſerve
it as I wiſhed, a high mountain intercepting
almoſt entirely my view. It derives
its name from the village of Klutchefſkaïa,
near which it is ſituated; and I was
told that we ſhould paſs cloſer to it hereafter.
The two other volcanos are called
in like manner after the oſtrog of Tolbatchina,
where we arrived in good time. This
village is upon the Kamtſchatka, forty-four
werſts from Chapina, but it contains nothing
5 85 extraordinary. We were informed
177 that there had been a Kamtſchadale wedding
in the morning. I regretted the not

7:Lesseps T-3 (1787-88)1790 Kamchadal

585 having been preſent at this ceremony, which,
177 as I was told, is nearly the ſame as in Ruſſia.
582 I ſaw the new married couple, who appeared to be two children. I aſked their age. The bridegroom was but fourteen, and the bride only eleven. Such marriages would be conſidered as premature in any country except Aſia.

000 I had an extreme deſire to ſee the town of Nijenei-Kamtſchatka, and had long thought how to ſatisfy it; to have left the peninſula without viſiting the capital, I ſhould have conſidered as an unpardonable fault. My curioſity did not interfere with my reſolution of travelling with all poſſible expedition. I was obliged indeed to make a circuit, but it was not ſo far as to occaſion a delay of any conſequence. Having concerted with M. Kaſloff, who was anxious to procure every thing that could render my journey agreeable and ſafe, I engaged

to

000 over the remembrance of all the pleaſures of the day.

The next day I was invited to the houſe of the protapope, uncle to the bride, where the entertainment was ſimilar to that of the 177 preceding one, except the fire-work. I have 793 already obſerved, that the protapope is chief of all the churches in Kamtſchatka. The clergy throughout the peninſula are ſubordinate to him, and he has the deciſion of all eccleſiaſtical affairs. His reſidence is at Nijenei. He is an old man, not entirely deprived of his vigour, with a long white beard which flows down upon his breaſt and gives him a truly venerable appearance. His converſation is ſenſible, ſprightly, and calculated to gain him the reſpect and affection of the people.

177 There are two tribunals at Nijenei, one 692 that concerns the governments, and the other

takes

177
692 takes cognizance of all mercantile diſputes. The magiſtrate who preſides in the latter, is a kind of burgomaſter, ſubject to the orders of the *gorodnitch*, or governor of the town. We have already ſeen that each of theſe juriſdictions holds from the tribunal of Okotſk, to the governor of which it is accountable for all its proceedings.

563 But what moſt intereſted me at Nijenei, and what I cannot paſs over in ſilence, was my finding there nine Japaneſe, who had been brought thither in the preceding ſummer, from the Aleutienne iſlands, by a Ruſſian veſſel employed in the trade of otter ſkins.

One of the Japaneſe informed me, that he and his companions had embarked in a ſhip of their own country, with an intention of viſiting the more ſouthern Kurilles iſlands, for the purpoſe of trading with the

18: Yarmolinsky--3-4 L-4 (no date) 1947 Kamchadal
116, 114, 126, 177, 197, 212

"It should be noted that, like Yukagir (Odul), another Palaeoasiatic vernacular, Itelmen [CMC: i. e., the language of the Kamchadals] is well on its way to extinction. Of the 4,137 Kamchadals recorded in the Soviet census of 1926 only about 800 persons inhabiting eight villages in the Talgi district of the Kamchatka Region spoke Itelmen. The rest had become linguistically assimilated to the Russian population. (See Bolshaya sovetskaya entziklopediya,. s. v. Itelmenski yazyk and Itelmeny.) There was [4] no Kamchadal writing prior to 1932 when an Itelmen alphabet, made up of Latin characters, was worked out at the Technical School of the Peoples, of the North, Khabarovsk. That year the first Kamchadal primer was printed [CMC: Ntanselqzaalkicen! Itelmenan anselnoan kniga... Budem uchit'sa! Itel'menskaya uchebnaya kniga. Napisana brigadoĭ itel'menov, uchashchikhsya Khabarovskovo tekhnikuma Severa... pod rukovodstvom uchitel'nitzy Ye. Orlovoĭ. Nauchno-Issledovatel'skaya Assotziatziya Instituta Narodov Severa TsIK SSSR. Leningrad: Uchpedgiz, 1932] and the following year an arithmetic [CMC: Popova, N. S. Arifmetika; uchebnik dlya l-vo klassa nachal'noĭ shkoly; perevod na itel'menski yazyk Ye. Orlovoi. Leningrad: Uchpedgiz, 1933] These are apparently the only Kamchadal books in existence."

231 go along, an annoying habit of which it was impossible to break
them. Their ordinary load is from six to seven pood.[1]

133 It was not long before the presence of some large poplars ahead,
361 combined with certain whiffs of decaying fish, to which no description
can do justice, warned us that we were in the neighbourhood of a
491 river; and the howls of sledge-dogs presently greeted us as we
arrived at the settlement of Gunal. We found some of the
inhabitants engaged in making a bridge,—really a very creditable
affair, as the river here is about twenty-five yards broad, with a
channel some six feet or more in depth. Above the village this
stream—the Bolchaia-reka, or Great Bolcheresk River—splits into
two or three branches, which reunite a quarter of a mile lower,
after having received two rapid, but shallow little affluents from
the west.

144 Gunal is a most picturesquely-situated little hamlet of about
161 twenty huts, and has a population of ninety-four souls, who are
177 all, without exception, the descendants of Russians who established
361 themselves here with Kamschatdale wives in the last century.
The latter people are now rare as a pure race, excepting upon the
771 western side of the peninsula. The Gunalians are all Christians,
793 and have built themselves a church,—a small log-cabin surmounted
with a cross. Within the same enclosure, but separate, just as in
Northern Sweden, is a little belfry with a single bell, time-worn
and defaced. Owing to its inaccessibility, we were unable to read
the inscription with which it was adorned. The church is
parsonless. There are but three popes for the whole of the vast
district lying between Petropaulovsky and the mouth of the Kamschatka
River. Here the nearest is at Melcova, a hundred versts or
more away; and once in every four months he comes in, marries and
buries such of his parishioners as need it, holds service, and departs.
He has not much to do, for the people are both apathetic and
long-lived. In the little churchyard hard by there were scarcely
twenty graves. They were marked by Russian crosses with a little

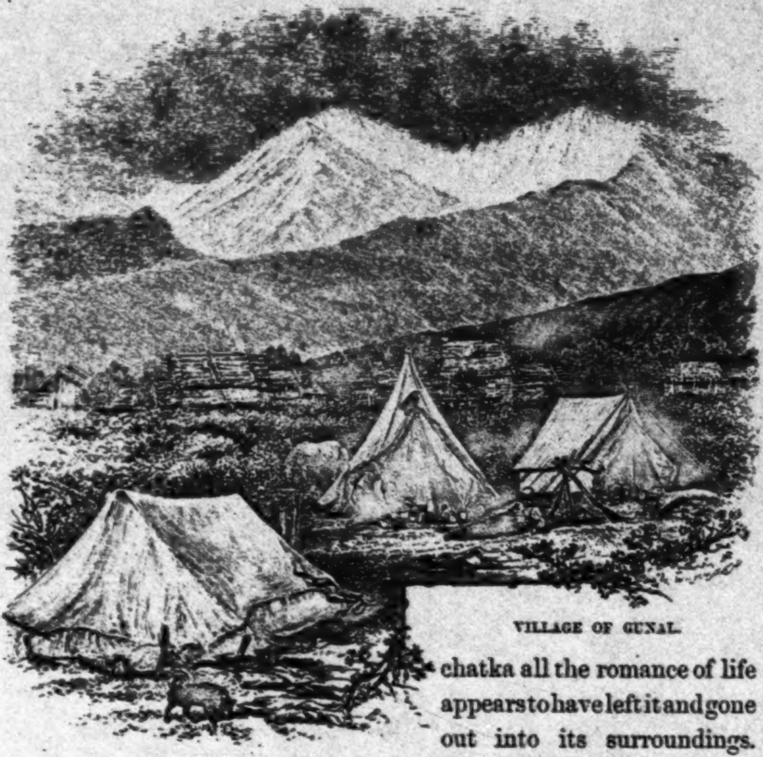
---

[1] A pood is equal to 36 lbs. English.

They were marked by Russian crosses with a little

177 bronze or brass crucifix roughly nailed on, but there were no inscriptions of any kind.

We pitched our camp at the edge of what, in England, would have been the village-green,—a little two-acre patch of real, short English 000 turf, at a bend in the river. It was a lovely scene. In Kamschatka all the romance of life appears to have left it and gone out into its surroundings. But, however sordid and material the lives of those whose whole existence is one constant struggle against such a climate must be, there is no doubt that nature is here as prodigal of her beauty as she is in any part of the known world. Farther north, in the neighbourhood of the huge volcanoes whose very names are unknown to the vast majority of Englishmen, the scenery is of unsurpassed magnificence. Here it was of a far less



VILLAGE OF GUNAL.

Of the number of sables killed annually in Kamchatka it is
224 difficult to form an estimate. The greater portion no doubt are
438 exported *viâ* Petropaulovsky, this port draining the large extent
434 of country in the region of the Kamschatka River, but a good
563 many must find their way to Bolcheresk, and some others to Tigil, a
settlement in the northern part of the peninsula which has only a difficult communication with the villages on the lower part of the Kamschatka. In Petropaulovsky almost all the skins pass through the hands of the "King of Kamschatka,"[1] and the number exported by him for the season of 1882 was over two thousand. The profit on each skin probably averaged at least forty shillings, and it must be allowed that, however gloomy the outlook in Hudson's Bay and elsewhere may be, there is at least one part of the world where the fur-trade is not "played out."

We left camp again on the morning of August 30th, and after two hours' travelling came to the little village of Puschina, if village indeed it can be called. It now appeared that Vodki's plan had been to get us on to this place if possible, partly because he preferred a hut to tent life in wet weather, and partly, according to
161 Afanasi, because he was afraid of the bears. Puschina consists of
177 three huts only, with the usual proportion of fish-drying sheds,
361 and boasts of a population of fifteen souls. In 1787, according to
Lesseps, it was larger than Gunal. The inhabitants appeared dirty and miserable creatures, and were more of the true Kamschatdale type than any others we had yet come across. One or two of the huts or storehouses were raised above the ground on pillars, and much resembled a Norwegian *stabur* in appearance, except that there was a complete absence of carving. It is rare to see any settlement in Kamschatka which is not placed actually on the banks of a river, but Puschina, standing two or three hundred yards away, is one of the exceptions, probably owing to the fact that the banks of the stream are here very low, and the rise of the river during the period of the melting of the snows is often very considerable.

We rested our horses and obtained a draught of fresh milk

[see page 74--Analyst]

114 remains of many half-eaten fish lay on the banks. The bears are
136 said by Kittlitz and others only to eat the head and upper part
when the salmon are plentiful, but in almost every case we found that, though the head had been crunched up, it had, together with the tail and intestines, invariably been rejected. We were never fortunate enough to witness these animals fishing, but we were told that they walk slowly into the water where it is about eighteen inches in depth, and facing down stream, stand motionless awaiting their prey. The incautious fish, swimming heedlessly up the river, doubtless mistakes the bear's broad legs for a rock or tree-stump, and those who have once witnessed the almost lightning-like rapidity of a stroke from Bruin's fore-paws will have no difficulty whatever in completing the drama for themselves. The fish is apparently always taken to the bank to be devoured, for even the small ones do not seem to be eaten whole.

552 Sherowmy, or Sherowm,—for the Kamschatkans are fond of
144 clipping the exuberance of their words, and turn Kamakoffskaya
157 into Kamaki,—is a pretty little village of nine houses and forty-
161 three inhabitants, situated on a branch of the Kamschatka River
close to its junction with the latter. To the south lie a few acres
177 of level grass and land enclosed by rough fencing, which give a
361 home-like effect and an air of permanence which is wanting in
most Kamschatkan settlements; while to the west and north flows the river, its banks thickly clothed with trees. The people, although a more or less mixed race, as are those of all the villages we had hitherto visited, nevertheless exhibited strong evidences of their Kamschatdale origin, and the high cheek-bones and general duskiness of complexion were in some cases very noticeable. They were very civil and willing to help us; and later in our journey we learnt to hail the preponderance of the Kamschatdale element with pleasure, for we then felt sure of meeting with none of the surliness of demeanour and barefaced extortion that seemed to be the leading characteristics of the half-breed Siberian Russians.

133 Losing sight of the range near Melcova no more mountains are
361 seen, and Mashura, a village of fourteen houses and eighty-eight
484 inhabitants, has but little to recommend it in the way of scenery.
Excepting at the settlements no boat is ever met with, and voyaging on the Kamschatka is regarded by the natives as an affair of some
000 moment. Our approach was accordingly heralded by numerous discharges of blank cartridge from the guns of our raftmen, and as we stepped ashore shortly after sunset we found the head-man awaiting us, together with a considerable proportion of the inhabitants. Anxious to prevent a "ring" between them and the men we had brought from Melcova, we approached the subject of canoes for our further journey as quickly as we could. But we had been anticipated, and we began to see that henceforward extortion was to be the order of the day in every case in which we were brought in contact with these people. They refused to sell us canoes, and demanded sixty roubles to take us on a distance of as many versts, —a rate which would have left us with empty pockets before we had got half way down the river. For a small birch-bark jar of milk they asked half a rouble, and charged in like proportion for other articles. In these cases, however, our line of action was simple. We took the things at once, placed them inside the tents, and paid what we considered the proper sum. They refused the money, and when we turned in for the night without having come to any definite settlement for the following day, the relations between us had become considerably strained.

142 Mashura was, in bygone days, one of the largest Kamschatdale
144 settlements in the centre of the peninsula, but smallpox—the
164 disease so fatal on its first introduction among uncivilised nations—
177 broke out in 1767, and ravaged the country to such a frightful
extent that it is said to have killed nearly three-quarters of the
361 natives, and the village has since dwindled down to its present insignificant size. The people were short, but strong-looking men, with scanty beards and straight hair, which was either light or dark, according to the preponderance of Russian or native blood. Most

177 Most 1 of them were clothed in leather breeches and the boots I have
231 already described, with the ordinary loose blue shirt of the Russian
291 peasant, but some had already commenced to wear the *parka*. These are not all of reindeer, which is not a common animal except among the Koriaks, but are also made of bear and dog fur, although the dogs are not grown for the purpose, as is the case in Lapland.

164 If leprosy be in any way connected with a diet in which fish is
262 one of the chief constituents, as is by some supposed to be the case,
757 in no country in the world should it be more prevalent than in Kamschatka. Dr. Dybowski had assured me that it was very common, and had shown me photographs in which the expression of the disorder appeared identical with that unfortunately so frequent in Norway. But the only case which came under our notice was at this place, and since the sufferers do not appear to be secluded in any way, it is only fair to conclude that, in the interior of the country at least, the disease cannot be very prevalent. Syphilis is, unhappily, very general, but its effects are now far less terrible than on its first introduction.

133 We paddled merrily down stream in spite of the still unsettled
137 arguments as to the price we were to pay our men. Below Mashura the pines become more numerous, and the perpendicular mud cliffs are a characteristic feature of the river. Beneath these we found the depth of the stream to be often as much as eighteen or twenty feet, but the mean depth is probably not more than half as great. Huge piles of driftwood block the banks of every low promontory, and testify to the enormous force and volume of the stream upon the breaking up of the ice,—a phenomenon which can dimly be realised from the wonderfully graphic description of Mr. Seebohm in his "Siberia in Asia." Owing to the increased depth of the water, snags became less frequent and navigation easier; but the size of our rafts prevented us from making more than five versts an hour, a rate that our log, frequently heaved and with corrections applied for the current, told us to be fairly constant.

Hitherto we had been able with the greatest ease to shoot as

[i. e., the inhabitants of Mashura--analyst]

24: Lansdell-637-638 M-2 (1879) 1882 Kamchadal
116, 101, 177, 142, 192, 193

" The southern part of the [CMC: Kamchatka] peninsula is inhabited by the Kamchatdales, which is the name the Russians give them; but they are called Konchalo by their neighbours the Koriaks. They have large round faces, prominent cheek-bones, small sunken eyes, flattened noses, black hair, and tawny complexions. Their language, very guttural, is largely inflexional, or composed of invariable root forms modified by prefixes. The poverty of the language may be inferred from their having but one word for the sun and moon (khiht), but still more from the circumstance that it has scarcely any names for fish or birds, which are merely distinguished by the moon in which they are most plentiful. The language is spoken in the south among the Kuriles, and in the [638] extreme north about Penjinsk. Otherwise it is fast dying out, as is also the race. In certain parts the people are almost Russified. When Captain Cochrane travelled in Siberia, he surprised his friends by taking home a Kamchatdale wife, but this did not surprise me after meeting at Nikolaefsk, at dinner, a Kamchatdale lady who had married a Russian officer."

24: Lansdell--638 M-2 (1879) 1882 Kamchadal
116, 177, 793

"I saw, at Khabarofka, and on the steamer, another Kamchatdale, of less presentable appearance-a cleric, wearing his hair in a queue, perhaps for convenience in travel. He was taken, as a boy of 10 years old, to Irkutsk to be educated; afterwards sent to be minister in a church in Russian America, and subsequently became priest of Okhotsk. He is now near Blagovestchensk, and when I saw him was sick. He looked a poor miserable creature, and was pointed out to me by Baron Stackelberg, of whom he had openly asked an alms, as '*ce pauvre diable*.' He appeared much pleased with some books I gave him, but was altogether about the poorest specimen of a priest I saw in Russia."

24: Lansdell-639 [2] M-2 (1879) 1882 Kamchadal
116, 177, 224, 771, 777, 784

" They have given up, to a large extent, their Shamanism, though they still take care, when hunting an animal, not to pronounce its name, lest they should be visited by ill luck."

24: Lansdell-645-646 M-2 (1879) 1882 Kamchadal
116, 137, 177, 226, 241, 262

" In certain valleys, especially in those of Kamchatka, the grass exceeds the height of a man, and the Russian settlers make hay three times a year. The culture of cereals is of little profit; oats thrive best. Hemp has been grown, but not in sufficient quantities to replace the nettle as a textile thread. In fact, gardening has succeeded better than agriculture, and now the natives cultivate in hundreds of gardens cabbages, potatoes, beetroot, turnips, carrots, and other vegetables introduced by the Russians in the last century. All these, however, added to their other kinds of food, barely give sustenance enough to the Kamchatdales and their dogs, without which it would be almost impossible for them to leave their huts at certain times of the year. During the four months of summer they must lay up dry fish to provide for eight months of winter, and the normal amount of winter food for a pack of half-a-dozen Kamchatdale dogs is 100,000 herrings. Besides [646] this the owner's family must be nourished, and hence, if a bad season comes, and the fishing or hunting fails, death is certain; for to the greater part of the natives who have no deer, winter and want are synonymous terms."

27: Sauer--291-292 T-2 (1789-93) 1802 Kamchadal
116, 177, 283, 563, 824 Russia
636. 24

"Twelve versts below Virchnoi Kamtshatskoi Ostrog, is the village called Milkovoi, inhabited by farmers sent from Siberia at government expence, and possessing particular emoluments, for the purpose of growing corn and pulse to supply the country. They live uncontrolled, however, and find it easier to accumulate wealth, by acting as retailers for the merchants of Kamtshatka, and going themselves on the chase for sables, &c. than in pursuing the more toilsome labour of cultivating the earth, which they neglect. Yet they keep gardens that produce very fine cabbages, potatoes, turnips, carrots, cucumbers, &c.; they also grow buck-wheat and rye for their own use, which yield abundantly; and I am inclined to think that, had they a proper inspector to superintend their business, they might with ease grow corn enough of every kind to supply not only the peninsula, but all the neighbouring country, Ochotsk, &c. Hemp grows remarkably well, which, however, I think there is no need of cultivating; for the nettle seems equally to answer every purpose. The Kamtshadals and Russians make sewing thread of it, and fabricate from it their fishing nets, which serve them, if used with caution, and properly dried, four or five years. The process of preparing it is nearly the same as that for hemp, but I think less troublesome; the nettle grows to the height of six and seven [292] feet; the fibres are much finer; and thread of equal thickness is stronger than that made of the imported hemp."

27: Sauer--307-308 T-2 (1789-93) 1802 Kamchadal
116, 164, 177, 622, 651 Russia
636.65

"In 1768 the small-pox carried off 5368 of the inhabitants; and since the departure of Major Behm, the court of the interior (Zemskoi Suc) has discovered, that the Kamtshadals are indebted to government the whole tribute for the unfortunate sufferers by that disorder, and lay claims at present for the debt. The natives produce receipts; but are told, that an ukase from Irkutsk claims the payment. They appointed a delegate to lay their grievances at the feet of their sovereign; he, however, only reached Irkutsk, when he was promised redress, and sent back again: he returned last year, and is the chief of Shapinski village, a very intelligent man, and, I thought, very likely to help me to [308] some information as to their former customs and religion, which are now quite abolished; nor is their language pure."

27: Sauer--308 T-2 (1789-93) 1802 Kamchadal
116, 101, 177, 186, 776, 782

"He [CMC: i.e., the chief of Shapinski village] told me, that the Kamtshadals called themselves Itolmatsh (he says they are the Aborigines of the place), and the descendants of Newsteach or Newchtshatsh, and that their God was Newsteachtshitsh. Kouta is his intelligent spirit, the messenger of vengeance to their tormenting demons, and of rewards to the spirits of benevolence: he travels about in an invisible carriage drawn by flying animals resembling mice, but smaller than the human mind can conceive, and swift as a flash of lightning. 'Our Sorcerers (said he) were observers of omens, and warned us of approaching dangers, to avert which sacrifices were made to the demons: we were then wealthy, contented, and free.' He continued his discource thus as nearly as I could translate: 'I think our former religion was a sort of dream, of which we 'now see the reality. The Empress is God on earth, and her officers are our tormen- 'tors: we sacrifice all that we have to appease their wrath, or wants, but in vain. They 'have spread disorders among us, which have destroyed our fathers and mothers; and 'robbed us of our wealth and our happiness. They have left us no hopes of redress; for 'all the wealth that we could collect for years would not be sufficient to secure one 'advocate in our interest, who dares represent our distress to our sovereign.' "

27: Sauer--309-310 T-2 (1789-93) 1802 Kamchadal
116, 177, 273, 439, 651 Russia
636.65

"They have long since adopted the manners of the Russians, and profess the Greek religion. Of their former customs there only exist their lascivious dances, and their impure language, with part of the dress. They entertain the greatest veneration for the memory of Major Behm, under whose command they enjoyed the protection of a father. At that time Kamtshatka was governed merely by the major and his assistant, Captain Shmaleff, without any other court of justice. The revenue of this peninsula was then 40,000 rubles annually, arising from the tribute of the natives, the profits on brandy, and the duty on furs; which sum was remitted to the chancery of Ochotsk: a trading expedition in two or more open boats was yearly undertaken by the natives, accompanied by the priest of the peninsula, to the Kuril islands; from whence they obtained sea-otter skins of a superior [310] quality, several Japanese articles, and wrought silks. The merchants who visited the peninsula brought other necessaries, and hard money for the articles of the natives. Brandy not being considered as an article of trade, but a government concern, the sale was prohibited; and, the commander or his assistant inspecting the transactions of the merchants, prevented fraudulent proceedings on both sides."

27: Sauer--310 T-2 (1789-93) 1802 Kamchadal
116, 177, 241, 563 Russia
636.24

"About the latter end of the year 1779, or the beginning of 1780, Major Behm returned to St. Petersburg. Major Reinikin succeeded him in the command, and wished to introduce among the natives the culture of the earth, but could not succeed; he brought potatoe seeds with him; first grew them in his own garden; and from thence they were abundantly distributed all over the peninsula, with every species of garden vegetables, which are cultivated with great success by the Russian inhabitants."

28: Sarytschew--67 T-1 (1789-90) 1806 Kamchadal
116, 157, 177, 181, 291, 342

*"On comparing the present condition of the Kamtschadales, and their way of living, with Krascheninikow's description of them, we find them to have undergone a remarkable change. They have now almost entirely renounced their former superstitious customs, and submitted to baptism. Jurts, or subterraneous dwellings, are now vanished, and their place is every where supplied by Russian isbas. The female Kamtschadales have a dress for holidays very similar to those of the female Kosaks, for they wear stomachers and petticoats, and bind a handkerchief round their heads. The abundance of fish, and the facility with which they prosure a subsistence, now grown pleasant by habit, are probably the causes why they make no exertions in agriculture, or the breeding of cattle. It is much more remarkable, that their long and close intercourse with the Russians should not have given them a little more worldly wisdom; for they continue to this moment to barter their sables and foxes skins for the merest trifles. With this deficiency in cultivation, they retain, however, their good qualities, and are just as good-hearted, sincere, peaceable, obliging, and hospitable as before. Their prominent faults are uncleanliness and idleness. Thieving is very rare, and murder still more rare. Some travellers charge them with the vice of drunkenness, but I cannot confirm this with my testimony; whatever bad exceptions there may be, they cannot serve as a general rule."

28: Sarytschew--67-68 T-1 (1789-90) 1806 Kamchadal-1-2
116, 177, 276, 789

"Notwithstanding the Kamtschadales have renounced most of their former superstitions, they still retain a firm belief in the supernatural powers of the schamans. A Kosak once profited by this credulity to regain his stolen property in a very ingenious manner. While on a journey with several Kamtschadales, he had some of his tobacco stolen from him, and, after questioning every individual separately, he was unable to discover who was the thief. He accordingly took some sticks, and making them of equal lengths, gave each of them one, with the assurance, that the stick of the thief would infallibly grow longer by the [68] power of schamanary. This unpleasant intelligence had such an effect on the imagination of the thief, that he actually conceited that his stick did increase in length, and thought to relieve himself from this dilemma by breaking a piece off. The next morning, every Kamtschadale carrying back his stick, the thief was instantly discovered. He was now obliged to confess the theft, and make restoration. His apology was, that all his own tobacco being gone, he had no money to buy more, and could not dispense with this necessary. Tobacco was remarkably dear at that time in Kamtschatka, a single pound costing a hundred rubles; and yet the inhabitants of this place sacrificed every thing to the indulgence of their passion for this intoxicating herb. Its ordinary price on a fresh supply is only two rubles and a half.

Tobacco is one of the most lucrative branches of trade in these parts, and always finds a ready sale; for there is not a tribe or nation having any intercourse with the Russians, which does not smoke, chew, and take snuff. The Burats, Jakuts, Koraks,

28: Sarytschew--67-68 T-1 (1789-90) 1806 Kamchadal-2
116, 177, 276, 789

Jakugirens, and Tschukschens, like the strong Tscherkapian tobacco, and are not fond of that which grows in the country of Irkutsk. They smoke it with a mixture of half saw-dust; but the Kamtschadales and Aleutians only chew tobacco and take snuff."

28: Sarytschew--70 T-1 (1789-90) 1806 Kamchadal
116, 177, 436 Russia
636.43

"Copper money is scarcely known in Kamtschatka, silver coin only being in use; but small notes or assignations are beginning to get introduced."

251 I never could relish their flesh. The Kamtchatdales
262 also derive great benefit from the whales which are
825 numerous, and which being encountered by the
Kasatka, for the sake of the tongue, as is supposed, are killed and cast ashore. Upon the whole, therefore, there are no people at whose disposition Providence has placed more of the necessaries of life, than the inhabitants of Kamtchatka. For their direct subsistence, they have fish, flesh, and fowl, wild berries and roots in great variety and abundance, sufficient doubtless to maintain a large population; while for clothing, they have immense quantities of furs of the warmest and most durable kind;
137 and for firing and building, wood is every where to
be had in the utmost profusion.

181 Such being the case, it becomes a matter of spe-
433 culation, what could induce the aborigines to live
in that filthy and famished condition which formerly characterized them. Was it from an over abundant population, or the want of means to possess themselves of food—such as guns, nets and traps? That they had means to entrap game and fish for a certain proportion of the inhabitants there can be no doubt, but whether sufficient for a large population is very questionable.

157 Of the people in general, I can only say they are
177 as amiable and honest as ever. They are now esta-
221 blished in villages all built in the old Russian style,
which are clean and comfortable. During the summer or fishing season, they leave their winter resi-

157 dences for the balagans or places which they use
221 for drying their fish. Thus the summer is employed
177 in preparing food against the winter, which latter is taken up in the chase. Beyond this the Kamtchatdale is still the same lazy, drunken, servile animal as formerly. Their ancient language is not forgotten, but is so far out of use that there are few who do not speak Russian. Most of the aborigines are baptized, and may be said to live as the Russians do. The number of real Kamtchatdales who retain their ancient usages is small. They reside on the northern coasts beyond Tygil and Nishney Kamtchatsk. Hospitality is the most striking feature in their character; but they are also distinguished by their strict adherence to truth, and their honesty is proverbial. Without being forward to complain of ill-treatment, they will fearlessly recount it when
622 questioned. They are in part governed by their
631 own Toions or Chiefs, but an annual visit is made
R to each village by the Ispravnick or Chief Judge,
177 as well for the purpose of collecting sables as of
.63 administering justice.

Their dress is the same as formerly, that for the
177 winter season being made of the skins of beasts;
291 but in summer they wear nankeens, and at present
435 there is hardly a Kamtchatdale who does not wear a shirt. The women have also adopted the Russian head-dress, the articles for which are procured
181 from the pedlers at a most exorbitant rate. It is sur-
435 prising that this people who have now been feeling

131 the extreme of oppression from neglect and mal-
435 administration, for one hundred and twenty years, should not have become wiser and more economical in their habits; on the contrary, one might suppose they were a people but yesterday discovered. They will part with the most valuable furs for a trifling article, or a glass of spirits.

177 I need say nothing of their superstitions, as they
793 are nearly at an end. They now place as much re-
756 liance upon the efforts of the priests, as they formerly did on their shamanes, with this difference only, that to the latter they give many furs, while to the former they only gave a hearty meal.

183 Of laws they have but few of their own, their
554 motto being something like that of the Chinese,
692 "to return evil for evil, and good for good." At
R present they await the arrival of the Chief, of an
177 Officer, or of a Commissary, with a great deal of
.69 ceremony, giving him the best lodging, and acknowledging, if I may so say, his supremacy. Formerly, it appears, they lived in a perfect state of equality and independence of each other, age and expertness in hunting alone being held in estimation or respect.

177 The Kamtchatdales are now supplied with culi-
181 nary utensils and every thing they can require by the Russians; and as they live exactly in the same manner, and in the same description of houses with the latter, I need only refer my readers to an account of a Russian village; in their outward ap-

177 pearance there is no difference whatever. They
181 seem a race disburthened of all care and consideration
for the future, and entirely resigned to any
fate which may await them, whether it be oppression
or starvation.

177 In my opinion, and I speak it most sincerely, the
771 aborigines have not derived much benefit from the
793 conquest of their country by the Russians, as even
their conversion to Christianity has done little other
good, than entitled them to the name of Christians.
The great number of priests and deacons (twenty-six
in number) would, I presume, suggest an expectation
of more learning and piety in this part of the
world than in other semi-barbarous places; but
really I have never seen any good effects from the labours
of these reverend gentlemen. Certainly there
is no population corresponding to the number of
161 ecclesiastics, as will appear on considering that the
231 whole Kamtchatdale population does not exceed,
563 male and female, two thousand seven hundred and
sixty, while their dogs amount to two thousand
two hundred and eight. The number of Russians
is one thousand two hundred and sixty. The inhabitants
north of Tygil and Nishney Kamtchatks,
are four hundred and ninety-eight, while in the
Koriak villages there are one hundred souls;
making a population of four thousand five hundred
and seventy-four, men, women, and children, Russians,
162 Kamtchatdales and Koriaks. Whether the
original population has not decreased in a surpris-

175 until Vladimir Atlassof discovered the peninsula in his excursions from the Anadyr, from which time a constant petty warfare continued between the Russians and natives, until the general revolt and massacre in 1731. Since this period, the peninsula has not been greatly troubled with either
171 conspiracies or massacres. Little doubt can exist
177 that the Kamtchatdales are of Asiatic origin; of
181 this, their features and customs, as well as their dwarfish size, are evident tokens. I have read several dissertations upon the subject, but disagree with most of them. My own opinion is formed from ocular demonstration alone, and not from a study of the circumstances under which they labour. Their having progressed from America is indeed a ridiculous idea; and their having learnt many secrets, as causing fire by friction, &c. from the inhabitants of the opposite continent, is just as probable as the other sagacious notions, that they were the teachers. How, in either case, could they pass that formerly ferocious and warlike race, the Tchuktchi? Or if they had come from the north of Siberia, from Irkutsk or Yakutsk by Okotsk, and Idgiga, how did they pass the still more fierce and barbarous Koriaks? The idea is absurd; and the only one I can for a moment entertain is, that they are a Mongole tribe, who were driven down the Amoor, and passing along the Kurile Isles, reached Kamtchatka. A few of the same race are still the inhabitants of those isles,

171 - with a dialect of the same language, originating
181 from the Mongolian, and the only difference between
177 them and the Kamtchatdales is, that they
are a more manly, and consequently a more independent
race; for of all the people at present
157 existing, I believe the natives of this peninsula to
181 be the most affable and hospitable; but, at the
same time, the most cowardly and insensible. I
never saw in any part of the world a people more
abused, under the sanction of a proverb, now become
almost a principle, "God is high, and the
Emperor far off."

000 Their modes of fishing and hunting, and such
productions of the country as I have not noticed
may be found in Cook's and other travels. I will
therefore proceed to compare the present happiness
of the people of this Peninsula, with that which
231 they formerly enjoyed. In the first place, as to
563 their possessions in horses or horned cattle.—It
R appears by the last census, that there are but one
177 hundred and nine of the former, and nine hundred
. 23 and sixty-eight of the latter in the whole Peninsula,
two-thirds of which are in the hands of the
Russians; and but three hundred and ninety-three
head of cattle in the possession of three thousand
four hundred Kamtchatdales and Koriaks. It
is to be regretted that the flattering prospects held
out by Captain King, have not been realized. The
introduction of horses and horned cattle would
much tend to ameliorate the condition of the peo-

563 cial fairs to be held upon a certain day at certain
793 places. Among the people who also travel round
759 the peninsula of Kamtchatka are doctors and par-
661 sons. They are both extremely troublesome, for while the one affects to prepare the soul, and the other the body, both I believe are more concerned in fleecing the thoughtless aboriginal, and in depriving him of the means of support.

177 The quantity of convicts sent amongst a people
563 so susceptible of imposition is also a serious grievance. The convicts, as Russians, have an indirect ascendancy over the Kamtchatdales, which is exercised in a most intolerant and infamous manner. The convicts frequently desert, and commit every species of villany and outrage, even to the fomenting of insurrections. This was the case during my stay in the peninsula; nor are the Kamtchatdales so dull, but that they remember Count Beniofsky
000 with horror. If the government of Russia really feel interested in the prosperity of Kamtchatka, and I don't doubt it, they have an easy mode of effecting it, by transplanting thither two or three thousand Yakuti, with their cattle. They are an industrious, ingenious, and peaceable people; and, being excellent herdsmen, they could not, of course, but thrive in a country of such extensive and rich pastures.

I cannot refrain from mentioning what appears to me a most desirable plan of administering a direct, and yet in-expensive relief to these poor people: Let the yasack be totally abolished, and let

1: Kolarz J-4 (no date) 1954 RR1 Siberia

Kamchadal RY3
Russian Islands RZ1

KAMCHADALS

K

Soviet propaganda has never been very outspoken about the native 131
people of South and Central Kamchatka – the Kamchadals – for a very 101
good reason. Even Soviet historians could hardly claim that friendship 609
between Russians and Kamchadals (or Itelmeny, as they are now called) 167
ever existed in the past. It is a well-established fact that the presence 161
of Russian Cossacks in Kamchatka provoked endless struggles and 177
revolts in the early part of the eighteenth century. While it is true that many Cossacks lost their lives, it is equally undeniable that the first Russian colonizers wiped out the majority of the Kamchatka natives. Only the fact that Kamchatka is rather unsuitable for European colonization saved the Kamchadals from dying out entirely. While their number, which was about 30,000 before the Russian conquest, had dropped to about one-sixth, their relative strength was still fairly important at the end of the nineteenth century. The census of 1897 showed that the Kamchadals then formed over 48 per cent of the population of their homeland. Russian colonization under the Soviet régime changed things rapidly, to the detriment of the Kamchadals. In 1928 they comprised only one-quarter of Kamchatka's population, and in 1939, at the maximum, only 12 per cent.

In absolute figures there were 4,217 Kamchadals in 1926, but only 868 of them were able to speak their national language; the others were, as far as their culture is concerned, completely Russianized. In Petropavlovsk, the capital of Kamchatka, only 69 Kamchadals were counted in the 1926 census.

'ALEUTIAN NATIONAL DISTRICT'

RI

East of Kamchatka are the Commander Islands, consisting of Behring 101
Island, where the famous explorer, Vitus Behring, died in 1741, and 131
Copper Island (Medny). The two islands now form the 'Aleutian 161
National District', which was set up in 1932. There are not more than 634
400 Aleutians in the Soviet Union. Practically all of them live in the 'District' which is to impress the 5,800 Aleuts of Alaska.

Soviet propagandists have always taken great pride in the cultural suc- 208
cesses of the 'Aleutian National District'. Its primary claim to fame is the 212
fact that it was the first administrative unit of the Far East which achieved 177
100 per cent literacy. However, this triumph was not such a remarkable one as it may seem. Two thirds of the Soviet Aleuts were literate as early as 1926 at a time when the other Far Eastern tribes included only between 1 and 10 per cent of literate people. So the Soviet authorities can hardly take credit for an achievement which in all likelihood was

Ket RU2
Kamchadal RY3
Southeast Siberia RX1

K 101 121 114 113 /3 cont./ 4. (cont.)
die Altaisch. Völker /Ethnological Lectures on the Altaic Peoples/, ed. by A. Schiefner, St. Petersburg, 1857, p. 87. The same, *Versuch einer Jenissei-Ostjak und Kottischen Sprachlehre* /Tentative Ket and Kot Grammar/, ed. by A. Schiefner, St. Petersburg, 1858, pp. V, VI.

K KL 121 177 But even for the Yenisei Ostyak, standing isolated today, the present situation is not much better than for the above-mentioned Yukagir, Italmen or Kamchadal, and many other Siberian tribes. To be sure, they have managed to survive, but as a consequence of their constant and close intercourse with the Russians and living with them, their peculiar tribal character has been completely lost, and it is hardly possible now to reconstruct the original picture of these tribes with even the most meticulous research. How far and in how short a time, for example, has the disintegration processs affected even the more remote Kamchadal, isolated by the peninsular position of their country? Today we would scarcely know anything more to say about them had not Krascheninnikof /Krasheninnikov/ and Steller determined their main features. What has once been neglected here cannot be collected again later.

SS 167 177 121 At present the peoples of the Amur region, too, have entered upon such a process of disintegration. Indeed, it may proceed all the more rapidly among them, since the colonization of this country on the part of the Russians, as mentioned above, has been conducted with a vigor that has no equal in Siberia. The descriptions of later travelers indicate beyond doubt that the individuality of these peoples is rapidly disappearing. Even today it may often be rather difficult to find out what is original and peculiar in their practices, customs, and conceptions under what is foreign and superimposed growing over it. This difficulty did not yet exist at the time when I made their acquaintance.

Southeast Siberia RX1
Feudal Japan AB2
Kamchadal RY3 ●
Ainu AB6

/192 cont./

000 "Ssissa" (5). In view of the lack of any contact between the Amur

K
SS.
FJ In view of the lack of any contact between the Amur
101 peoples and the Kamchadal and their completely different lan-
114 guages, the almost identical name that they have for the
174 Japanese indicates that they must have taken it /193/ from the
● 177 same source. And this source is easily found. It is the Ainu:
A
101 for the Amur peoples, the Ainu of Sakhalin; for the Kamchadal,
the Ainu of the Kuriles. Just as the one bridge, Sakhalin, leads
A from Jesso /Yesso/, the main island of the Ainu, to the Amur
[133] region, so the other bridge, the island chain of the Kuriles, leads
A from Jesso to Kamchatka. It is known from Japanese as well as
F.J. European sources that the Ainu of Jesso have a similar name for
101 the Japanese. In the description of Jesso written in the seventeenth
175 century by the Japanese Kannemon and translated by Titsingh (1).

S.S.
175
101
174
439
F.J.
101

5. The Chinese traders on the Amur and Sungari use the same name for the Japanese. Even in the Sungari region Venault heard of a "Si-san" country to the north, which he hoped to reach on his trip down the Amur (1850). On the way, he was told by Chinese traders that they themselves never went to Si-san, but only traded with it through the mediation of the Jupi-tatse. On the basis of all the information that he had collected, he suspected that "Si-san" was the island of Karaftu (Sakhalin) (see his "Excurs. dans les parties intér. de la Mandchourie" -- Nouv. Ann. des Voyages, fifth series, Vol. XXX, 1852 [Vol. II], pp. 207, 215, 222, 224).

S.S.
[113]

A
F.J.
[113]

1. "Jeso-ki, ou Descr. de l'Île de Jesso," etc., compiled by the interpreter Kannemon and published in 1632; translated by Titsingh,

G /353 cont./
352 running under it and therefore is better suited for the feet than
354 for the head. There is another justification for this custom in
513 the winter houses of the Amur peoples. If one lies with his
516 head against the wall, he exposes himself so that the rats,
171 which are exceedingly abundant in these houses and which always
[136] run along the walls, would be constantly running over the
G face. This alone, however, would not make the Gilyak refuse
[784] to allow even a stranger to assume this position on their kang,
[777] if superstition did not demand strict observance of the traditional
custom, and afraid of any violation of it, no matter by
G whom, as misfortune for all the inhabitants of the house.

342 Due to the lack of historical data, it cannot be determined
171 when the Chinese winter-yurt reached the Gilyak on the
Amur and, gradually spreading downstream, supplanting the
earth yurt, reached the Amur-Liman, the coast of the Sea of
G Okhotsk, and the Liman coast of Sakhalin. In the reports of
[175] Pojarkof and Nagiba, who spent the winter among the Gilyak
at the mouth of the Amur and along the Sea of Okhotsk in 1644-45
and 1652 (3), there are, unfortunately, no hints which would
K permit conclusions about the nature of the Gilyak houses at that
342 time. In the case of another Paleo-Asiatic people, the Kamchadal,
● 177 we see the original earth-yurt completely disappear
175 before an imported, foreign type of house construction within
the short space of about 50 years. At the time of Krascheninnikof
and Steller (in the forties of the previous century), all the
Kamchadal still lived in earth yurts of the type described above.
Even in 1779, when Clerke, the successor of Cook on the latter's
third voyage, visited Kamchatka, at least the south of the
peninsula, between Peter-and-Paul's Harbor and Bolscherezk (4).

---

3. See pp. 216, 219 ff. above.

K
[113] 4. Tagebuch einer Entdeckungsreise nach der Südsee in den Jahren 1776-1780 unter Anführ. der Capitāne Cook, Clerke, Gore und King, transl. by J.R.Forster, Berlin, 1781, p. 333.

/353 cont./

K
342
175
● 177

Shortly thereafter, however, in 1790, Ssarytschof reported /354/ from his journey through the country that there were no longer any earth yurts anywhere and that instead of them Russian-style houses (log houses, so-called isba) had been built everywhere; only the summer dwellings of the Kamchadal, which are likewise peculiar, had been retained (1). On the basis of a remark by Mamia Rinsô on his voyage in 1809 from Deren down the Amur, one might think at first glance that the same thing had happened among the Gilyak on the Amur. Coming from the territory of the S'janta (Olcha), when he entered the territory of the Smerenkur (Gilyak) at Horo (Chjare), he noticed that from there on people, dwellings, implements, and way of life changed and became exactly the same as on Krafto (Sakhalin) (2). One might think, therefore, that at that time the Gilyak on the Amur were still living in earth yurts as on Sakhalin. But this is impossible, for, as mentioned above (p. 466), four years earlier Krusenstern had found Chinese winter-yurts among the Gilyak on the northern tip of Sakhalin, that is, at the farthermost point, as far as these dwellings are found even today. If, in addition, one considers the fact that Mamia Rinsô was traveling in summer, there can be no doubt but that his above remark referred to the summer dwellings, which in fact, as we shall see in a moment, are quite different among the Gilyak on the Amur and on Sakhalin than among their neighbors, the Olcha, and the other Tungusic Amur-peoples. Conditions in Kamchatka and in the lower Amur region were too different to have produced an equally rapid disappearance of national peculiarities in both places. In the former, the Russians, after conquering the region, settled

G
114
175
342
177

K
342
177
G
[342]
[177]
K
[648]

---

1. Sarychev", Putesh. po Sieverovost. chasti Sibiri, Pt. I, p. 179.

2. Siebold (Nippon, VII, p. 177). Cf. also p. 248 above.

/354 cont./

K 342 ● 177 648 permanently among the natives, who were greatly decimated by the previous bloody battles, building their houses in their own way and entering into permanent,peaceful relations with the Kamchadal, even mixing with them more and more. It is therefore not surprising that their style of building soon became the customary one throughout the region. G 342 177 439 [648] Matters were different in the lower Amur region among the Chinese and Manchu: a conquest and colonization of this region by the peoples named have never taken place. As was discussed above in detail (3), it instead was and is visited only from time to time by individual Manchu officials and Chinese merchants who, in a few places where they have their own houses, always take up residence in the houses of the natives, and this only among the Tungusic Amur-peoples, for the Gilyak have even denied the G [174] Chinese traders entry into their region. Hence, it undoubtedly must have taken a long time before the Chinese winter-yurt reached the Gilyak from the Chinese on the Sungari, spreading down this river and the Amur from people to people, and the trading expeditions which the Goldi, Olcha, and Gilyak from ancient times to now have conducted annually to the Chinese along the Sungari and on which they have had repeated opportunities to become familiar with and to appreciate the type of construction of the Chinese house, must certainly have contributed most of all to its adoption and further spread among the Amur peoples.

G 342 /355/ In April and May, when spring comes, the Gilyak find it necessary to abandon their winter dwellings and to move into their summer dwellings. First the inhabitants of the earth yurts are driven out of their houses, because they are made wet and uninhabitable by the water running in both from the top and the sides as a consequence of the melting snow and the thawing of the ground. The Chinese winter-yurts, set on level ground, are more serviceable, even in spring and summer, though even in them water sometimes comes through or over

---

3. See pp. 119, 142-144 above.

2: Schrenck--530 E-5 (1854-1856) 1881-1895 RX2 Gilyak RX2
Kamchadal RY3

G- /358 cont./
343 merely an approximately square hole which is just big enough so that a person can go through it in a stooped position, and whose cover is a board that fits it exactly, before which a crosspiece of wood is advanced instead of a bolt (3). The interior of the storehouse is usually divided by a partition into two sections, which are connected by a door, so that in it, as the accompanying plan indicates, there are eleven separate, larger or smaller wall surfaces, along which the supplies of fish are stacked.

G
342
343
171
/359/ Like the earth yurt, all the pile buildings mentioned above, the summer yurt, the storehouse, etc., are original, peculiarly Gilyak structures which the neighbors of the Gilyak, the Tungusic Amur-peoples, lack, but which recur among many other Paleo-Asiatic tribes. For example, according to

K
[175]
[342]
Krascheninnikof's and Steller's descriptions and an illustration given by the latter, the summer dwellings of the Kamchadal are pyramidal huts built on high piles, which are called balagan

000 by the Russians (1). The Eskimo of the American Northwest along

3. An illustration of the front side of such a storehouse, among other things, will be found below on a plate showing a funeral procession of the Gilyak.

K
[113]
1. Krasheninnikov", "Opis. zemli Kamchatki" (Poln. sobr. uchen. putesh. po Rossii, Vol. II, St. Petersburg, 1819, p. 37). Steller, Beschreib. von dem Lande Kamtschatka, Frankfort and Leipzig, 1774, p. 215. Steller

K
[132]
also gives the dampness of the air and the ground as the compelling reason for the construction of such "airy dwellings" on

K
[178]
[179]
Kamchatka. This explains why these peculiar dwellings continued to be retained after the earth yurts, as mentioned above, had already been forced out by Russian-type dwellings.

Goldi RX3
Orok
Kamchadal RY3

Gi
325
177
Gi
325
439
177

/570 cont./
them but from the two peoples between which they had wedged themselves on the island. It is certainly a remarkable fact that /571/ a poor and not very numerous nomadic people like the Orok does not satisfy its small requirements in iron utensils from the neighboring sedentary peoples, but rather make their own. Yet it is even more noteworthy that the Orok manufacture these articles in such quantities that they even use them as articles for barter in their trade with the Gilyak, who themselves are skilled in the smith's craft, indeed, more skilled than the Orok, and from whom the latter, no less than their tribal relatives on the mainland, the Amur Olcha, presumably once learned it. In Ytkyrn in the Tymy Valley I saw a number of knife blades of various kinds (from the belt-knife, fish knife, etc.), which the Gilyak had obtained in trade from the Orok on the Poro-nai for tobacco (a few leaves for each piece). They were only crudely made and entirely without handles, merely the basic raw material, so to speak, which still needed to be worked over individually for polishing, buffing, mounting, and decorating by the Gilyak in order to reach its final specifications. Thus, in the making of iron tools, the Orok play the role of suppliers of raw material, so to speak, for the Gilyak -- a relationship that rests, on the one hand, on the large requirements of the Gilyak for such tools, with only a relatively small quantity of raw material, and, on the other hand, the opportunity offered by the Orok to procure this material in greater quantities from the not too distant Japanese, either directly or through the Ainu. If in this whole situation the Orok occupy only a subordinate place in relation to the Gilyak they, on the other hand, manifest an unquestionable superiority in comparison with the Ainu, at most functioning only as middlemen for the raw material, and their far greater political independence with respect to the Japanese corresponds to this.

K
325
177

In addition to the Ainu and Gilyak, there is still another Paleo-Asiatic people that received its first knowledge of iron from Japan. This is the Italmen or Kamchadal, and, to be sure, the iron, as in the case of the Gilyak, was brought to them by the Ainu.

Kamchadal RY3
Ainu AB6

/571 cont./

000 K Ainu. Steller (1) and Kraschenninikof (2) expressly state that the
177 192 174 325 first iron implements of the Kamchadal, which they knew and used even prior to the arrival of the Russians in their country, were large Japanese iron needles, and their Kamchadal name also points to this origin of them, for "*sühse*" (according to Steller) or "*schisch*" (according to Kraschenninikof), as I have pointed out above (3), only means "Japanese" after the designation for the Japanese passed on to the Kamchadal by the Ainu of the Kurile Islands. The Kamchadal, as Steller further reports, knew how to do some forging on these needles, which they presumably learned from the same Ainu who had brought them the needles. For instance, if the eye of the needle broke off during use, they made it red-hot, gave it a form like its former and by hammer-
K ing it with a stone, /572/ and bored another hole in it with the
439 help of another needle. Likewise prior to the arrival of the
325 Russians, they also received through the Kurile Ainu pieces of
177 Japanese iron ore. They knew of no other use for these, how-
ever, than to fasten them, if, as Steller relates, they were about
556 2-3 inches long and had roughly the shape of a knife, to the
823 tip of a pole and set this up in front of their houses as a symbol
K of great respect and wealth. It is certain that this esteem of
823 the Kamchadal for such an insignificant and in itself quite use-
A less thing for them was based on information from the Ainu that
823 this was the material out of which the Ssisan (Japanese), who in
186
439

---

1. *Beschr. von dem Lande Kamtschatka*, p. 249, note a, and p. 320.

2. /Opis. zemli Kamchatki /Description of the Region of Kamchatka/" (*Poln. sobr. uchen. putesh. po Rossii*, Vol. II, p. 49).

3. See pp. 407-412 above.

KK
K1

773 171 177 It is important to point out here some peculiarities of the present Kamchadal myths as compared with those related by Steller, and with the Koryak myths. In the myths collected by Mr. Bogoras, adventures are ascribed to Kutq and to members of his family, which, among the Koryak, are told about kalau.[1] For instance, in one tale[2] Miti′ cuts off her nose and lips, and catches the mice which are in her light; but the Fox sets the mice free, and finally kills Miti′ by throwing her down a rock. In Koryak tales[3] all this is told with reference to a kala-woman. I am inclined to attribute this divergence to the effect of Russian influence. The Kamchadal adopted Christianity long ago, and in a certain sense they are devout Christians, while the Russian priests constantly try to persuade the natives of Siberia who have been converted to Christianity that their former gods are devils and evil spirits. Thus, the Yukaghir of the upper Kolyma, in my presence, called their ancient guardian-idol, which was hanging in the woods, "Satan;" and the scaffold graves of their ancestors, and those above ground, which they used to worship, the Russianized Yukaghir of the Lower Kolyma now call "the graves of the perished (могилы пропащихъ)," an expression which is otherwise applied to animals only; and they remained quite indifferent when I proceeded to open those graves.[4]

KK
C
773 776 171 Comparison with Chukchee Mythology. — The relation of the Koryak folk-lore to that of the Chukchee is somewhat different from its relation to the Kamchadal folk-lore. As may be seen from the publications of Mr. Bogoras,[5] the influence of the Eskimo myths upon Chukchee folk-lore was greater than that upon Koryak folk-lore; and the cycle of raven myths is therefore less preponderant than that of the Koryak. Big-Raven and Raven-Man of the Koryak are merged into one person named Ku′rkıl (Raven); and the Creator of the Koryak myths, identified among the Koryak with Big-Raven, appears among the Chukchee (with the exception of the passages enumerated before)[6] as a being independent of Ku′rkıl, but the same as the Supreme Being. From this we may draw the conclusion that the raven of the Chukchee, owing, perhaps, to the effect of their contact with the Eskimo, has lost its place as the ancestor of the tribe, and remains merely a hero of the animal epos. On the other hand, the Chukchee have retained more cosmogonic tales about the raven than the Koryak, which, however, might be explained by the fact that Koryak folk-lore is on the decline. Incidents of maritime life, which are very prominent in the Koryak myths, are even more prevalent in those of the Chukchee, where they assume a coloring of Eskimo life.

---

[1] Tales 32, 56, 79, 112 (pp. 181, 212, 246, 402).

[2] Tale 131 (p. 331).

[3] Tales 32, 56 (pp. 181, 212).

[4] It must be noted here that in one Koryak tale of Kamenskoye (Tale 108, p. 295), Big-Raven's son, Eme′mqut, appears as a cannibal in the same manner as the monster gormandiser of Tale 112, p. 302. This may also be ascribed to Russian influence.

[5] Chukchee Materials, Introductory; Anthropologist, pp. 682, 683.

[6] See p. 17.

177.10 - 177.88

OF THE

CONQUEST of *Kamtſchatka.*

PART IV.

CHAP. I.

Of the DISCOVERIES *made of* Kamtſchatka, *and the Planting of* Ruſſian *Colonies there.*

R.
177
.17

THO' the *Ruſſian* territories upon the Frozen Ocean, from the river *Lena* eaſt to the river *Anadir*, were of prodigious extent, yet it was judged proper to give orders to every commiſſary to inform himſelf of the countries beyond the *Anadir*, and to endeavour to bring the inhabitants under ſubjection. By this means a knowledge of *Kamtſchatka*, and of the different people who inhabit it, was long ago obtained; eſpecially ſince the *Koreki*, which live upon

R.
177
.17

upon the *Penſchinſka* and *Olutorſkoy* ſeas, came from *Anadir*, and had communication with the inhabitants of *Kamtſchatka*, to whoſe country they frequently travelled. But we have ſtill no authentick account who was the firſt *Ruſſian* that diſcovered theſe places: there is, it ſeems, a tradition of one *Theodot*, who for the ſake of trade went into *Kamtſchatka* as far as the river *Nicula*, which river is now called after him, *Theodotoſhine*. They pretend, that he went out of the river *Bova* into the Frozen Ocean with ſeven boats; that, being ſeparated from the reſt by a ſtorm, he was driven to *Kamtſchatka*, where he paſſed the winter; that the next ſummer, going round the *Kurilſkaya Lopatka* through the *Penſchinſka* ſea, he arrived at the river *Tegbil*, where he and all his company were murdered by the *Koreki*, which diſaſter was occaſioned by their having ſeen one of the *Ruſſians* kill another with fire arms; for the *Koreki* upon obſerving the effect of theſe weapons at firſt eſteemed the *Ruſſians* as ſome ſuperior beings; but perceiving them to be mortal, they were glad to free themſelves from ſuch dangerous neighbours. This tradition is confirmed by the account of one *Simeon Deſhnef*; who relates, that their voyage was very troubleſome, and that they were driven at laſt upon that promontory to the eaſt of the river *Anadir*: however, all this ſeems to be very uncertain. There is likewiſe an account, that in the year 1660 they recovered a woman who had been carried away from *Jakutſki* by the *Koreki*, and who related, that *Theodot*, with one of his companions died there of the ſcurvy; that others of them were murdered; and that the remainder, who eſcaped in boats, were never heard of. The *Kamtſchadales* acknowledge that ſome winter huts upon the river *Nicula* were built by *Ruſſians*.

All theſe different reports may eaſily be reconciled, if we ſuppoſe that *Theodot* and his companions were loſt between *Anadir* and *Olutorſkoy*. They had wintered in *Kamtſchatka*, upon the river *Tegbil*; whence in returning to *Anadirſk* over land,

land, he died upon the road, and his companions were either murdered or loſt. However, at any rate, this diſcovery was of no great conſequence to the intereſt of the empire, as no information of the country was thereby obtained; ſo that the firſt diſcovery of *Kamtſchatka* may be attributed to the Coſſack *Atlaſof*.

R,
177
.17

This *Atlaſof* was ſent from *Jakutſki* to the fort *Anadirſk* in the year 1697. He was ordered to ſee if he could diſcover new countries, and bring them in ſubjection to the empire of *Ruſſia*, by the aſſiſtance of the *Koreki Yukageri*, who lay near *Anadirſk*. In the year 1698 he ſent out one *Luke Moroſkoi*, with ſixteen *Koreki*, in order to gather in the taxes at the moſt diſtant places; who at their return reported, that they had not only been among the *Koreki*, but even within four days' journey of *Kamtſchatka*; that they had taken one of their little forts, and had got a letter written in a language which no body could underſtand. Upon this, *Atlaſof*, with ſixty Coſſacks and as many *Yukageri*, marched into the country of *Kamtſchatka*, in order to make diſcoveries, and to prevail upon them to pay tribute, which he by fair methods obtained from the *Acklanſki*, but the fort *Taloſki* he reduced by force. After this, as they relate, he divided his company into two corps; the one of which he ſent to the Eaſtern Ocean, under the command of *Luke Moroſkoi*, and with the other he in perſon went towards the *Penſchinſka* ſea. Upon the *Pallana* his allies, the *Yukageri*, rebelled againſt him, killed three of his Coſſacks, and wounded *Atlaſof* himſelf and fifteen others; however he overcame the *Yukageri*, and killed them all. Notwithſtanding this misfortune he purſued his journey ſouthwards. Upon the river *Tegbil* he joined the party under *Moroſkoi*, and exacted tribute from the people that lived upon the *Napan*, *Kigil*, *Itche*, *Sintche*, and *Haruſof*, and reſcued a *Japaneſe* priſoner that he found among the *Kamtſchadales*.

Returning from the river *Itche* he went to the river *Kamtſchatka*, where he built the upper *Kamtſchatkoi* fort,

R
177
.17

and left in it *Potap Sirukof*, with fifteen Coſſacks. *Atlaſof* returned from this journey to *Jakutſki* the 2d of *July* 1700, and brought along with him the *Japaneſe* he had reſcued, and the *Kamtſchatka* tribute, which conſiſted of 3200 ſables, ten ſea beavers, ſeven pieces of beavers' ſkins, four otter ſkins, ten grey foxes, and 191 red foxes; and 440 ſables on his own account. With this tribute he was diſpatched to *Moſcow*, where, for his ſervices, he was made Chief of the Coſſacks at *Jakutſki*, and was ordered to return again to *Kamtſchatka*, and to take along with him from *Tobolſka*, *Jeniſei*, and *Jakutſki*, 100 Coſſacks. Orders were ſent to *Tobolſka* to furniſh them with ſome ſmall cannon, colours, a drummer, arms, and ammunition. However *Atlaſof* was prevented from this expedition before the year 1706; for in the year 1701, upon the river *Tunguſi*, he plundered a boat with *Chineſe* goods, belonging to *Logan Dobrini*, whoſe ſervant petitioned againſt him, at the Chancery of *Jakutſki*, for which he and ten of the principal robbers were put in priſon; and in the year 1702 *Michael Zinoveef*, who had been there formerly, was ſent chief of this expedition.

All this time the Coſſack *Potap Sirukof* lived quietly in the fort of *Kamtſchatka*, and for three years received no injury from the inhabitants: for he did not demand any tribute, but only traded with them like a merchant. At laſt they determined to leave the fort; but on their return to *Anadirſk*, he and all his companions were ſet upon and killed by the *Koreki*. His ſucceſſor appears to have been *Timothy Cobelof*, who is reckoned the firſt governor of *Kamtſchatka*. In his time a fort was built upon the river *Karakeef*, about half a verſt diſtant from the firſt. He built winter huts upon the river *Yelofka*, and gathered voluntary tribute upon the river *Kamtſchatka*, and upon the *Penſchinſka* and Beaver ſea coaſt; with which he returned, in the year 1704, to *Jakutſki*. At the ſame time a party of the *Anadirſki* Coſſacks, under the command of *Andrew Kutin*, built ſeven winter huts upon the river *Yaka*, which falls

falls into the Eaſtern Ocean, and began to gather taxes from the neighbouring *Koreki* R. 177 .17

Michael Zinoveef, ſent in place of *Atlaſof* from *Jakutſki*, ſucceeded *Cobelof*; which place he held 'till he was relieved by *Koleſof*, in the year 1704. In his time he made books of tribute, in which the names of the *Kamtſchadales* were inſerted; he tranſported the winter huts to a more convenient place, built a little fort upon the great river, and having brought things into tolerable order, he returned to *Jakutſki* with his tribute. *Koleſof* arrived there in the harveſt 1704, and continued to the year 1706; for the *Outori* killed two perſons on their journey that were appointed to relieve him, viz. *Vaſili Protopopof* in 1704, and *Viſili Shelcocoſnicof* in 1705. In his time was the firſt expedition undertaken againſt the *Kuriles*, about twenty of whom they brought back with them, and drove all the reſt away. He carried all his tribute ſafe to *Jakutſki*, notwithſtanding he was way-laid at the fort *Kaſuki*, upon the river *Pingin*, by the *Koreki*, but he retired to another little fort called *Aklanſki*, where he lived about fifteen weeks, 'till the winter way became paſſable. During this time the *Koreki* of *Kaſuki* tried ſeveral times to ſurpriſe him, but he was defended by the inhabitants of *Acklanſki*. Here *Koleſof* met ſeven people that were ſent with preſents and ammunition to the fort of *Kamtſchatka*; as he was in great want of the latter, for their ſecurity he added to them thirteen of his own party, and gave the command to *Simon Lomgaſ*, whom he ordered likewiſe to gather tribute round the three *Kamtſchatka* forts.

At the departure of *Viſili Koleſof* all the tributary *Kamtſchadales* were tolerably quiet; but afterwards, when *Theodore Anqudenof* was commiſſary in the upper fort, *Theodore Yaregin* in the lower fort, and *Demetrie Yaregin* upon the Great River, the inhabitants of the Great River rebelled, burned the fort, and murdered all the inhabitants: at the ſame time five tax-gatherers were killed upon the Beaver Sea. The reaſon of their rebellion

R. 177 .17

perhaps might be, that the taxes were gathered with ſeverity, which was the more intolerable, as formerly they had never been accuſtomed to pay any, and therefore endeavoured, by the murder of their oppreſſors, to recover their ancient liberty: beſides, they imagined that theſe *Ruſſians* might be themſelves ſome runaways, as they had never obſerved any new faces among them; they hoped too, that the *Koreki* and *Olutores* would prevent the arrival of new recruits from the *Anadirſk*, as they heard that they had murdered two commiſſaries, with the Coſſacks under their command; however they were deceived in their hopes, for a great many of them were killed by their future conquerors, and their numbers very much reduced.

All this while the Coſſacks were obliged to be very much upon their guard, and keep themſelves cloſe in their forts. In the year 1705 *Atlaſof* was freed from priſon, and ſent commiſſary to *Kamtſchatka*, with full authority, the ſame as he was inveſted with in the year 1701. The abſolute power of puniſhing with rods, or even the knout, was no otherwiſe circumſcribed than by a recommendation to do ſtrict juſtice, and to treat the *Kamtſchadales* in particular with lenity and tenderneſs. He went from *Jakutſki* accompanied by a great number of Coſſacks, furniſhed with warlike ſtores, and two pieces of braſs cannon; but ſo far did he forget the favour of the pardon he had obtained for his former robbery, and diſregard his new inſtructions, that before he arrived at *Anadirſk* he began to exerciſe his cruelty upon thoſe that were under his command, and became ſo intolerable that they ſent a petition thence againſt him to *Jakutſki*. Notwithſtanding this he arrived ſafely at *Kamtſchatka* in the month of *July* 1707, and took the chief command over all the commiſſaries that were there.

In the month of *Auguſt* he ordered one *John Taretin*, with ſeventy Coſſacks, to march againſt the rebels who had killed the tax-gatherers upon the Beaver Sea. He met with no oppoſition

before

before the 27th of *November*, in his whole march from the upper fort to *Awatſcha*, but coming near the bay of *Awachinſkay*, which is called at preſent the haven of *Peter* and *Paul*, they were met in the evening by 800 *Kamtſchadales*, who thought themſelves ſo certain of overcoming the Coſſacks, that they reſolved not to kill but take them all priſoners, every one being furniſhed with a rope to bind them. R. 177 .17

The next day *Taretin* went to the bay of *Awatchinſkay*, where he found all the boats and veſſels of the rebels; but they had hidden themſelves in the woods on each ſide of the road; and allowing the headmoſt to paſs they ruſhed out upon the middle from both ſides. The Coſſacks defended themſelves ſo well, and fought ſo obſtinately, that great numbers of the rebels were killed, and the reſt ſaved themſelves by flight; ſix of the Coſſacks were ſlain, and ſeveral wounded. There were only three *Kamtſchadales* taken priſoners. After this action the inhabitants continued in a ſtate of rebellion 'till the year 1731. From this expedition the Coſſacks returned to the upper fort with what tribute they had gathered, and ſome hoſtages. Hitherto the government of *Kamtſchatka* had been in tolerable order, and the Coſſacks preſerved a regard for their commanders; but afterwards they began to commit great irregularities, plundering the inhabitants, ſeizing their perſons, and murdering others, in defiance of the governor.

CHAP. II.

Of the MUTINY *of the* COSSACKS, *and their Diſcovery of the Iſlands lying between* Kamtſchatka *and* Japan.

R
177
•17

THE Coſſacks were diſſatisfied with *Atlaſof*. This diſcontent, encreaſing by his continued ill conduct and their own licentiouſneſs, made them reſolve to deprive him of the command, which they did in *December* 1707; and they wrote to *Jakutſki*, in their own vindication, that he gave them none of thoſe proviſions which were gathered from the *Kamtſchadales*, for their ſuſtenance; for they being otherwiſe employed in the fiſhing time, than in catching fiſh, muſt ſtarve, unleſs the governor would ſupply them from the publick ſtores, which they charged him with embezzling for his own private advantage. They alſo accuſed him of having taken bribes to let the hoſtages go, which rendered the natives ſo inſolent, that the tax-gatherers upon the *Penſchinſka* ſea were obliged to ſave themſelves by flight. To this they added his cruel treatment of *Daniel Belaioſ*; and that, when the other Coſſacks begged of him that he would not cut and ſlaſh any of them in his paſſion, but puniſh them as his orders directed in caſe they were found guilty, he replied, that if he was to kill them all he ſhould not be puniſhed for it: they beſides repreſented, that he endeavoured even to irritate the natives againſt the Coſſacks; for having called ſome of the principal people of the former, he told them, he had wounded that Coſſack becauſe he and others would have forced him to take the bread and proviſions from them, their wives, and children; upon which the *Kamtſchadales* in that neighbourhood left the place, and killed three Coſſacks; that he had

R 177 .17

had taken to his own uſe moſt of the goods that were ſent from *Jakutſki* to make preſents of to the natives; and that he had compelled one of the *Kamtſchadales* to give him a black fox-ſkin for his own uſe, which the ſaid native had deſigned to pay in as a tribute.

This accuſation of their's, though it may be a proof of their former mutinous diſpoſition, yet gives us room to believe that a great deal of what they alledged was true, he being a man of a very bad character and conduct, and exceedingly avaricious, as appeared by the great riches he had amaſſed in ſo ſhort a time: but it is ſcarce credible that he ſhould endeavour to irritate the natives againſt his own people, on whoſe protection the ſafety of his own life depended; for the intended murder of the tax-gatherers upon the *Penſchinſka* ſea was more to be attributed to their own oppreſſion of the natives than to any miſrepreſentation of *Atlaſof*, as it appeared they threatened to kill ſome *Kamtſchadales*, who inſiſted on paying but one ſable inſtead of two.

They conferred the command on *Simeon Lomyof*, impriſoned *Atlaſof*, and confiſcated all his effects to the treaſury, which conſiſted of 1234 ſables, 400 red foxes, 14 grey foxes, and 75 ſea beavers, beſides a great number of other furrs. *Atlaſof* eſcaped, and fled to the lower fort, of which he endeavoured to obtain the command, but was prevented by the commiſſary *Theodore Yaregin*. During theſe confuſions, the petition that was ſent againſt *Atlaſof* reached *Jakutſki*. The governor, fearing that the diſſentions and differences between *Atlaſof* and the Coſſacks might occaſion the loſs of *Kamtſchatka*, ſent to court for farther directions; and in the interim diſpatched *Peter Tcherekof*, with fifty-five Coſſacks, two pieces of cannon, and ammunition. While *Tcherekof* was upon the road, advice was brought from *Kamtſchatka* that the Coſſacks had taken the command from *Atlaſof*: upon which orders were ſent after *Tcherekof*, to examine ſtrictly

into

R
177
.17

into all this affair, and tranſmit his report to the *Jakutſki* Chancery, by the commiſſary *Simeon Lamyof* for their reſolution, and that by the ſame hand he ſhould likewiſe ſend all the taxes which were gathered. But *Tcherekof* had left *Anadirſk* before this order arrived, and, as the road from thence to *Kamtſchatka* was dangerous, the meſſenger durſt not go any farther, for the travelling along the *Olotorſki* and *Penſchinſka* ſeas was ſo very unſafe that on the 20th of *July* 1709, notwithſtanding *Tcherekof's* force, they were fallen upon in the day-time, their ſtores and baggage were plundered, ten of them killed, and the reſt ſurrounded 'till the 24th, when they made a bold puſh, and fought their way through with the loſs of two more of their company.

During the government of *Tcherekof* two things happened that deſerve notice: 1ſt, The unfortunate expedition of the Coſſack Lieutenant *John Haritonof* with forty men againſt the rebels upon the North-Eaſt River, who fell upon him in great numbers, killed ten of his people, and wounded moſt of the reſt, whom they likewiſe kept beſieged four weeks. 2d, A bark from *Japan* being caſt away on the Beaver ſea coaſt, *Tcherekof* went with fifty men and reſcued four of the *Japaneſe* from the natives, whom on that occaſion he reduced to obedience, as alſo the inhabitants round the rivers *Jupinof* and *Oſtrova*, and obliged them to pay their tribute.

In the month of *Auguſt*, when *Tcherekof* returned to the upper *Kamtſchatka* fort, he found the Lieutenant *Myeronof*, who was ſent to relieve him; ſo that at this time there were three chiefs at *Kamtſchatka*, namely, *Atlaſof*, *Tcherekof*, and *Mieronof*.

When *Tcherekof* had delivered up to *Mieronof* the command, he left the upper *Kamtſchatkoi* fort in the month of *October*, and taking with him the tribute he had gathered, with a proper convoy, marched to the lower fort, where he reſolved to winter, and in the

the ſummer to ſail through the *Penſchinſka* ſea. *Joſeph Mie-* R.
ronof came likewiſe to the lower fort upon the 6th of *December*, 177
to give orders concerning the building boats for carrying off .17
the tribute; and having left proper directions for this purpoſe with —
Alexi Alexander, he ſet out with *Tcherekof* to the upper fort, on the 23d of *January* 1711: but he was murdered on the road by the twenty Coſſacks who were his convoy. In the mean time thirty-one of the others went to the lower fort, where they killed *Atlaſof*. The heads of this mutiny were *Daniel Anſiforof* and *John Koſoroſki*, who ſhared the goods of thoſe they put to death; and inviting all the reſt to join with them, their number increaſed to ſeventy-five. All *Atlaſof*'s furrs and goods which were carried to *Teghil* they brought back, ſeized on all the ſtores which were got ready for *Tcherekof*'s voyage, and deſtroying the ſails and cordage returned to the upper fort on the 20th of *March*.

On the 17th of *April* in the ſame year, theſe mutineers ſent a petition to *Jakutſki*, confeſſing the murder of *Tcherekof* and *Mieronof*, without mentioning that of *Atlaſof*. In this petition they endeavoured to excuſe their conduct, by accuſing theſe commiſſaries of tyranny and avarice, and charging them with having embezzled the effects of the government, and purchaſing goods upon their own account, from which they received incredible profits; and that they had treated both the natives and Coſſacks with great ſeverity, to avoid which they were obliged to give them up their beſt effects, and to receive their ſalary in what goods they thought fit to allow them, and thoſe taxed at what price they pleaſed; which oppreſſion they exerciſed in confidence that no petitions againſt them would ever reach *Jakutſki*. To this petition they joined a liſt of the effects of *Tcherekof* and *Mieronof*, which they had found: *Tcherekof*'s conſiſted of 500 red foxes, and 20 ſea beavers; *Mieronof*'s, of 800 ſables, 400 brown foxes, and 30 ſea beavers.

R
177
.17

This year in the ſpring, the ſeventy-five perſons before mentioned marched againſt the rebels, and built a fort upon the Great River, thinking to merit their pardon by ſo eſſential a piece of ſervice as the reduction of that diſtrict. On the 1ſt of *April* they deſtroyed a fort of the *Kamtſchadales*, which lay between the rivers *Biſtroy* and *Goltſofka*, where now the *Ruſſian* fort *Bolſcheretſkoi* ſtands. There they remained without any diſturbance from the *Kamtſchadales* 'till *May*; on the 22d the *Kamtſchadales* and *Koreki* came in boats down the Great River in ſuch numbers that they threatened to ſmother them with their caps without uſing any other arms. On the 23d of *May*, the Coſſacks, after having performed divine ſervice, for they had a prieſt along with them, made a ſally with one half of their party, and firing upon the *Kamtſchadales* ſeveral times, killed great numbers of them: however they continued the fight 'till the evening, when at laſt the Coſſacks obtained the victory. Such numbers of the rebels were killed and drowned in this engagement, that the river was full of dead bodies; but the *Ruſſians* had only three men killed, and ſome few wounded. This ſucceſs was followed by the ſubjection of all the villages and forts upon the Great River, who conſented to pay their tribute as before. They went into the country of the *Kuriles*, and even unto the firſt iſland; all the inhabitants of which they likewiſe made tributary. This was the firſt time that any *Ruſſian* had been upon either of theſe iſlands.

In the year 1711, *Vaſili Savaſtianof* was ſent to ſucceed *Mieronof*; for they had no account yet of his having been murdered, nor had they any knowledge at *Jakutſki* of the fate of the other commiſſaries. *Savaſtianof* gathered the taxes about the upper and lower forts: *Anſiforof*, the head of the mutineers, had done the ſame upon the Great River, and came to the lower fort pretending to have returned again to his duty; however he came accompanied with ſuch a ſtrong party that he was in no danger

R. 177 .17

danger of being called to account for his mutiny, but was ſent as tax-gatherer to the Great River. As he returned towards the *Penſchinſka* ſea, he reduced to obedience the rebels upon the rivers *Konpackova* and *Woroſski*, and obliged them to pay the tribute, which they had refuſed for ſome time. He was ſurpriſed by the rebels upon the river *Awatſcha* in the month of *February* 1712: When he with 25 Coſſacks came among them, they received him in a large hut, built on purpoſe, with a private entry under it. They made him very rich preſents, promiſed to pay the full tribute, and gave hoſtages as an earneſt of their ſincerity: but the following night they ſet fire to the hut, and burned both the *Ruſſians* and their own hoſtages together; who were ſo irritated againſt the *Ruſſians*, that when the people called to them to come out of the hut, they begged that they would have no regard to them, but burn the Coſſacks by any means.

The puniſhment of the murderers of *Anſiforof* deterred the natives from the like attempts, and procured a laſting ſecurity to the tax-gatherers. A party was ſent out to catch the murderers where they could find them: at this time there was one man taken, who being put to the torture confeſſed not only the murder of the three commiſſaries, but likewiſe a great many other dangerous deſigns, as that they reſolved to deſtroy the upper and lower forts of *Kamtſchatka*, murder the governor *Shepetkof*, plunder the fort of all the goods, and fly to the iſlands; but they were prevented in this by the great number of Coſſacks which they found.

Shepetkof, giving the command to *Conſtantine Koſerof*, left *Kamtſchatka* on the 8th of *June* 1712, and ſailed with the tribute which he had gathered over the *Olutorſkoy* ſea, and up the river of the ſame name as far as it was navigable for boats. Then he was obliged to fortify himſelf againſt the attacks of the *Olutores*, who on the road had ſeveral times fallen upon

R.
177
.17

him. He continued in this little fort 'till the 9th of *January* 1713, with 84 Coſſacks. In the mean time he ſent to *Anadirſk* for a reinforcement, and carriages to tranſport the tribute. There were ſent him 60 Coſſacks, and a great number of rein-deer; with which he ſet out, and arrived ſafe at *Jakutſki* in the month of *January* 1714. This was the only tribute which had arrived ſafe, upon account of the confuſions, ſince the year 1707. It amounted in all to 13,280 ſables, 3282 red, 7 black, and 41 blue foxes, and 259 ſea beavers.

After the departure of *Shepetkof*, *Kregezof*, who was commiſſary in the upper *Kamtſchatkoi* fort, went with ſeveral under his command to the lower fort, ſeized upon *Yaregin* who was commiſſary there, put him to all kind of torture, plundered the fort, and obliging *Yaregin* to turn monk gave the command of the fort to *Bogdan Kanaſhof*; who continued there 'till the arrival of *Vaſili Koleſof*, formerly a lieutenant of the Coſſacks; and *Kregezof* with 18 of the mutineers returned to the upper *Kamtſchatkoi* fort, where he was very troubleſome to the lower fort for a long time.

Koleſof was ſent from *Jakutſki* in the year 1711, with orders to enquire into the conduct of the mutineers, and arrived at *Kamtſchatka* on the 10th of *September* 1712; where he condemned two of the rebels to death, and branded ſeveral others. The lieutenant *Koſerof*, who was head of the mutiny after the death of *Anſiforof*, and ſeveral others, were puniſhed; but *Kregezof*, who was ring-leader in the laſt mutiny, not only refuſed to ſubmit to his juriſdiction, but threatened even to attack him, and to deſtroy the lower fort. In conſequence of which he marched againſt him with cannon and 30 men of his party, and was joined in his march by other Coſſacks from the Great River: however he did not accompliſh his deſign, but was obliged to return to the upper fort, where in

a

a very ſhort time his own people took the command from him, R
and put him in priſon; for finding that the other Coſſacks did 177
not join him, they imagined it would be impoſſible for them to .17
paſs the lower fort in their way to the ſea. Whereupon they divided themſelves into two parties; one of which ſtood by *Koſerof*, and the other joined *Koleſof*. By this means *Koleſof* made himſelf maſter of the upper fort in the year 1713. *Kregezof* was puniſhed with death, with ſome others of the ring-leaders, and the reſt were fined: thoſe Coſſacks and tax-gatherers, who continued in their duty, were rewarded. Thus an end was put to the rebellion.

After this *Koleſof* ſent *Koſeroſki* with 55 Coſſacks, 11 *Kamtſchadales*, and ſome cannon, ordering them to build ſmall veſſels upon the Great River, and to make diſcoveries upon the iſlands that belong to *Japan*. In this expedition they reduced to obedience ſeveral of the *Kuriles* who dwelt upon the *Lopatka*, and the firſt and ſecond *Kurilſki* iſlands. They alſo procured ſome account of the iſlands that were more diſtant, which traded with the inhabitants of the city *Matma*, and who brought to them iron kettles, varniſhed cups and platters, ſables, and different ſorts of ſtuffs made of cotton and ſilk. *Koſeroſki* brought a ſortment of theſe merchandiſes along with him.

CHAP. III.

R
1,7
.17

Of the COMMISSARIES *who ſucceeded* Vaſili Koleſof *until the great Inſurrection at* Kamtſchatka; *with the Diſcovery of a Paſſage through the* Penſchinſka Sea *from* Ochotſka *to* Kamtſchatka.

IN *Auguſt*, 1713, *John Ineſiſki* was ſent to relieve *Vaſili Koleſof.* In the time of his government he built a church at a place called the Springs, whither he deſigned to remove the lower fort, which was afterwards executed; the former ſituation being on a marſh, which was ſometimes overflowed by the high water. This fort continued until the year 1731. In the time of the great rebellion, it was burned down by the rebels. He likewiſe marched againſt thoſe who rebelled upon the river *Awatſcha*, who had murdered *Anſiforof* with his 25 Coſſacks. His ſtrength conſiſted of 120 Coſſacks and 150 *Kamtſchadales.* The rebels had fortified themſelves ſo ſtrongly, that they held out two weeks; but at laſt they ſet their fort on fire, which was burned with all the people that were in it: the reſt ſubmitted, and promiſed to pay their tribute. They likewiſe took and burned the fort *Paratoon.* After this time the *Kamtſchadales* upon *Awatſcha* began regularly to pay their tribute; for before this they generally gave but juſt what they pleaſed, being almoſt always in a ſtate of rebellion.

In 1714 *Yaniſioſki*, and the former commiſſary *Vaſili Koleſof*, who had not been able to undertake the journey to *Jakutſki* for want of hands in the year 1713, paſſed in boats over the *Olutorſkoy* ſea, and arrived the latter end of *Auguſt* upon the

R. 177 .17

river *Olutora*, where they found *Athanaſius Petrof*; who being joined by a great many Coſſacks from *Anadir*, together with the *Yukageri*, defeated the *Olutores*, deſtroyed their ſtrongeſt places, and in place thereof built a *Ruſſian* fort. Here they remained until the winter. The taxes which both theſe commiſſaries brought along with them were 5640 ſables, 751 red foxes, 10 blue, 137 ſea beavers, 4 ounces of gold in bits, which were taken from the *Japaneſe*, whoſe veſſels had been wrecked upon the coaſt of *Kamtſchatka*. Upon the departure of theſe commiſſaries a garriſon of 100 men, a lieutenant, and two prieſts, were left in the new fort upon the *Olutora*.

On the 2d of *December* 1714, the *Yukageri* who were with *Petrof* fell upon him near to *Acklanſkey* fort, and having murdered him, the people that were with him ſeized upon the tribute. The commiſſaries *Koleſof* and *Yaniſioſki*, with ſixteen others, eſcaped into the *Acklanſkey* fort, but were not able to ſave their lives; for the *Yukageri* ſurrounding the fort prevailed upon the *Koreki* to murder theſe people, who had truſted themſelves to their protection. The occaſion of this misfortune was owing to the tyranny and oppreſſion of *Petrof*. All pains were taken to recover the plundered goods, but to very little effect, as they were divided among ſo many different nations and people; ſo that ſome of the richeſt furrs fell into the hands of thoſe who knew ſo little of their value, that for one or two pipefuls of tobacco they would ſell a fine ſable or fox ſkin. This diſturbance of the *Yukageri* and *Koreki* continued more or leſs 'till the year 1720, when they were reduced to obedience by *Stephen Trifonof*, a gentleman of *Jakutſki*, who went againſt them with a great number of Coſſacks. So far had they carried their deſigns, that they endeavoured to prevail upon the *Tchukotſkoi* to join in their rebellion, and to deſtroy the fort of *Anadir*.

After the murder of the commiſſaries the tribute of *Kamtſchatka* was no more carried through *Anadir*, but ſent directly by

ſea

R. 177 .17

ſea to *Ochotſka*, which is by far a more convenient and leſs dangerous paſſage; ſo that now the road to *Anadir* is entirely neglected. This paſſage by ſea was diſcovered in the year 1715, by one *Coſmus Socolof*, who was under the command of Colonel *Ylchin* ſent to deſcribe the iſlands that lie upon that ſea. At this time *Alexi Petriloſki* was commiſſary at *Kamtſchatka*, againſt whom the Coſſacks began again to mutiny; and by the conſent of *Socolof*, they took the command from *Petriloſki*, put him under arreſt, and confiſcated his goods. He was the occaſion of his own misfortunes, by extortion, an unbounded avarice, and tyrannically oppreſſing to the laſt degree every man under his command. By theſe means he had acquired ſuch riches in a very ſhort time, that they far exceeded two whole year's tribute of *Kamtſchatka*.

The natives were tolerably quiet all this while, excepting ſome ſmall differences between the *Kuriles* of the *Lopatka* and another tribe, which was the cauſe of the deſtruction of ſeveral tributary *Kuriles*. The tribe, who was the firſt beginner of this confuſion, was ſo much afraid of being puniſhed by the *Ruſſians*, that they would never come to any terms of accommodation. However, at laſt, they were reduced with no great trouble. The conduct of the *Ruſſian* commiſſaries and tax-gatherers was ſo irregular, and ſo diſagreeable to the natives, that the moſt fatal conſequences were to be feared.

To *Petroloſki* ſucceeded as commiſſary *Coſmus Vaichelaſhof*, to whom ſucceeded *Gregory Kamkin*. In the year 1718, at once three commiſſaries were ſent from *Jakutſki*; *John Uvarofſki* to the lower *Kamtſchatkoi* fort, *John Porotof* to the upper, and *Baſil Kochanof* to the fort upon the Great River. According to cuſtom, the Coſſacks very ſoon deprived them all of their authority, and put them into priſon, where they continued half a year, and at laſt eſcaped. However, the authors of this mutiny were brought to *Tobolſki*, and puniſhed with death.

While

While the Coſſacks perſevered in this mutiny, ſeveral of the tax-gatherers were murdered by the natives.

R. 177 .17

John Charetonof, who had been appointed commiſſary, in 1719 marched againſt the rebellious *Koreki*; but being ſurpriſed by them he and ſeveral of his company were killed, which was done in this manner: The rebels pretending to ſubmit, gave them hoſtages and preſents; but afterwards fell upon *Charetonof*, and killed him and ſeveral others. However, they paid very dear for this treachery; for ſome of the Coſſacks, recovering from their ſurpriſe, drove them into their fort, where they burned or killed every man of them. In the following years, until the great rebellion of *Kamtſchatka*, nothing remarkable happened, if we except thoſe conſiderable expeditions that were ſent out in the years 1727, 1728, 1729, to make diſcoveries among the iſlands of the *Kuriles*. The firſt was conducted by two mariners, *John Evrinof* and *Theodore Luſin*, who returned in 1727. In 1728 was ſent out the firſt great ſea expedition, to diſcover and deſcribe all the coaſt towards the north. Having proceeded as far as the latitude 67° 17′, they returned to *Peterſbourg* in the year 1730. In 1729 a party arrived there under the command of Captain *Paulutſkoy*, and a chief of the Coſſacks called *Sheſtocof*. They were ordered to go along the coaſt towards the ſouth to make proper diſcoveries, and to bring all the inhabitants of theſe places, either by fair means or force, to pay a regular tribute; and for that purpoſe, to build forts, and endeavour to eſtabliſh ſome commerce. They built ſome forts, and deſcribed the coaſt as far as the river *Udan* upon the *Chineſe* frontiers. *Sheſtocof* was killed in the year 1730 by the *Tchukotſkoi*, who had fallen upon the tributary *Koreki*; and Captain *Paulutſkoy* was ordered to join Colonel *Merlin*, in quelling the rebellion of *Kamtſchatka*. He was indeed ſo far more ſucceſsful than *Sheſtocof*, that he ſeveral times defeated the *Tchukotſkoi*, and for ſome time rendered the *Koreki* and *Anadirſkoi* ſafe from their inroads.

R
177
.17

In the ſummer of the year 1729, a *Japaneſe* veſſel was wrecked upon the coaſt of *Kamtſchatka*: there were ſeventeen men on board, all of whom, except two, were murdered by Lieutenant *Stimicof*, who happened to be there at that time. The two ſurvivors were ſent to *Peterſbourg*, where they had the ſatisfaction of ſeeing the murderer of their countrymen publickly executed. In 1730 *John Novogorodof*, and in 1731 *Meyer Shedfordin*, were tax-gatherers in *Kamtſchatka*. We only mention them as being the occaſion of the great rebellion, which we are now to deſcribe.

CHAP. IV.

175
661
R
177
.17

Of the REBELLION *of* Kamtſchatka, *the Burning of the Lower Fort, the Subjection of the Rebels, and their Puniſhment.*

THE natives had reſolved for a great while to deſtroy all the *Ruſſians* who were in *Kamtſchatka*; but ſince the diſcovery of the paſſage over the *Penſchinſka* ſea, and the arrival of veſſels with new people, it appeared to them too dangerous: but when Captain *Bering* with his fleet ſailed on the expedition of *Kamtſchatka*, and moſt of the Coſſacks who were ſettled in *Kamtſchatka* were ordered to join Captain *Paulutskoy* at *Anadir*, to ſuppreſs the rebellious *Tchukotskoi*, very few Coſſacks were left in *Kamtſchatka*. This the natives looked upon to be the wiſhed-for opportunity; and during the whole winter the *Niſhnaſhaltalski*, *Klutcheſski*, and *Yalofski Kamtſchadales*, under pretence of viſiting one another, travelled through all *Kamtſchatka*, and inſtigated the other inhabitants to join in their deſigns, under

under pain of being intirely deſtroyed. By theſe means all *Kamtſchatka* entered into a ſtate of open rebellion; and hearing that *Sheſticof* was killed by the *Tchukotſkoi*, they reported that theſe people were marching againſt *Kamtſchatka*, with a view either to have a pretence for collecting themſelves together, or that the *Ruſſian* Coſſacks, out of fear of theſe people, might deſire the *Kamtſchadales* to guard them. Their meaſures were ſo well concerted, that it was a ſingular inſtance of Providence that any of the *Ruſſians* were preſerved; for if they had once been driven intirely out of the country, it would have been difficult for them to have re-eſtabliſhed themſelves. The counſels of the *Kamtſchadales* were far from being ſuch as one would expect from ſavages; they endeavoured to prevent any correſpondence with *Anadirſk*, and kept a ſtrong guard upon the ſea-coaſts, where they might ſeize upon any of the *Ruſſians* that arrived. The chief authors of this rebellion were one *Yaloſski Toyon*, or chieftain called *Fetka Harchin*, who had frequently ſerved the *Ruſſians* as an interpreter, and a chieftain of the *Klutcheſski*, called *Chugotche*.

175

K

177

.17

While this conſpiracy was in agitation, the commiſſary *Skacurdin* was on his departure from *Kamtſchatka*, with a conſiderable party to guard the tribute. They had ſailed from the mouth of the river *Kamtſchatka* towards *Anadir*, but ſoon after contrary winds obliged them to return. The *Kamtſchadales*, informed of their departure, and ready for the revolt, gathered together, and ſailing up the river *Kamtſchatka* killed every *Ruſſian* Coſſack they could find, burned their ſummer huts, and carried off their wives and children into ſlavery. Their chief ſtrength was directed againſt the fort; where arriving in the night, they ſet fire to the prieſt's houſe, concluding that the fire would bring out all the inhabitants. In this they ſucceeded too well, murdering almoſt every perſon, without ſparing either ſex or age. They burned all the houſes, except the fortifications and church, where the goods both of the pub-

175
669
K
177
.17

lick and private people were kept. Thoſe who eſcaped this maſſacre fled to the mouth of the river, and carried the news to their countrymen, who had not yet left the coaſt. When the *Klutchefski* chief, *Chugotche*, heard of the taking the lower *Kamtſchatka* fort he marched thither, killing or taking priſoners all the *Ruſſians* he met with; and joining *Harchin*, he informed him that the *Ruſſian* veſſels were yet upon the coaſt, for which reaſon he judged it proper to ſtrengthen themſelves in the fort; and ſending accounts of their ſucceſs to all their countrymen, ordered them to join him. The next day they divided all the plunder, and dreſſed themſelves in the *Ruſſian* habits; and ſome of them, putting on the prieſt's robes, celebrated their own religious ceremonies and conjurations. *Harchin* ordered a new-baptiſed *Kamtſchadale*, who had learned to read *Ruſs*, to ſay maſs in the *Ruſſian* manner, and dreſſed in the prieſt's robes; for which he made him a preſent of 30 red fox-ſkins.

The 3d day after the taking of the fort arrived a *Ruſſian* ſkipper, *Yacob Hens*, with 60 Coſſacks, who was ſent with a deſign to recover the fort from the rebels. He endeavoured by all methods to perſuade them to return to their duty, aſſuring them of a general pardon; but they would not give ear to him: nay, *Harchin*, their chief, told him that he had no buſineſs there, and that he was commiſſary of *Kamtſchatka*, and would himſelf gather the taxes, ſo that they did not want any Coſſacks among them. Upon which *Hens* ſent to his veſſels for ſome cannon, and began on the 26th of *July* to fire upon the fort, where he made a very large breach, which cauſed great confuſion amongſt the beſieged, and gave an opportunity for the women that were priſoners to eſcape. *Harchin*, finding it impoſſible to defend the fort, made his eſcape diſguiſed in women's cloaths; and although he was

175 669 R. 177 .17

was purſued by ſeveral, yet he made ſuch expedition that they could not overtake him. After this 30 of the beſieged who remained ſurrendered themſelves; but a *Klutchefski* chieftain, *Chugotche*, with a few people that joined him, held out to the laſt man. During their defence the powder magazine was ſet on fire, which reduced the fort and all the riches in it to aſhes. In this ſiege the Coſſacks had four men killed, and a great many wounded. How many of the *Kamtſchadales* were killed was not known, their bodies being conſumed in the fire; not one eſcaped alive, for thoſe who ſurrendered were killed by the Coſſacks, in revenge for the loſs of their wives and children.

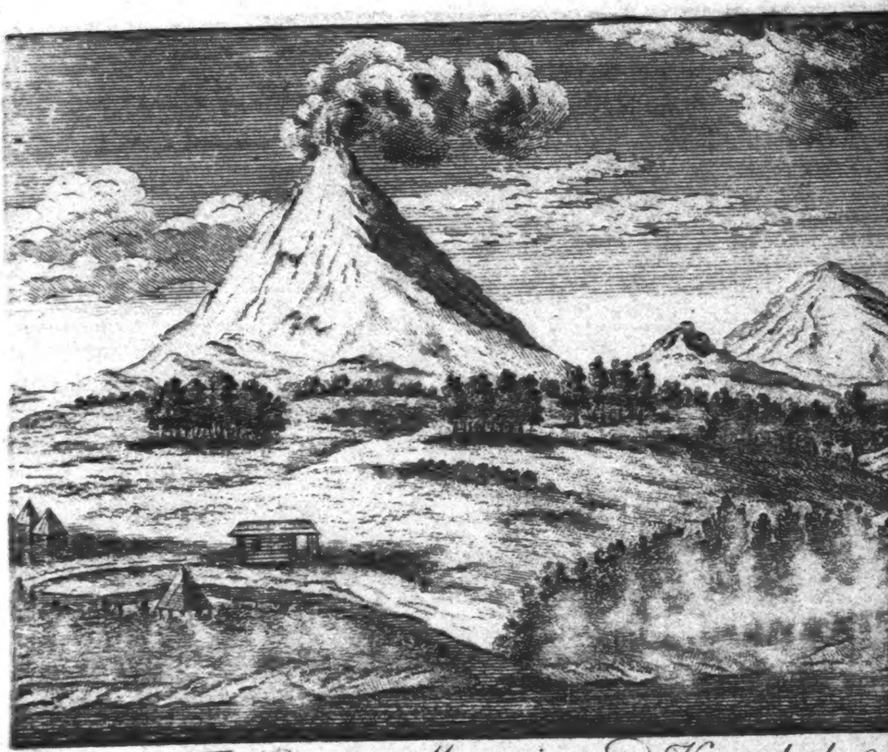
The ſudden return of the *Ruſſian* party was the occaſion that this revolt was ſo eaſily quelled; for it prevented their aſſembling in ſuch numbers, as they otherwiſe would have done. However, it was not yet intirely over, for *Harchin*, with ſome other chieftains, collected a good number of people together, and reſolved to march to the ſea ſide, and attack the *Ruſſian* veſſels which were there. But, in the very beginning of his march, he was met by a party of *Ruſſians*, which obliged him to fortify himſelf upon the left ſide of the river *Kluchefka*; the Coſſacks encamping upon the right, ſeveral ſkirmiſhes enſued between them. When *Harchin* ſaw that he could not accompliſh his deſign, he propoſed to treat with the Coſſacks, and offered to come to their camp, if they would ſend one Coſſack as an hoſtage for him; which they granted. He demanded, That they ſhould not intirely ruin the *Kamtſchadales*, and promiſed that for the future they would all live peaceably, only deſiring that they would allow him to go and prevail upon his friends and relations to conſent to this agreement; which being granted, he ſent word, that he could not prevail with them to make peace; and that even his own brother, and a chieftain, *Javatche*, who had accompanied them, had refuſed to return.

The

175 The next day *Harchin* came to the bank of the river with ſome
669 other chiefs, and deſired, that the Coſſacks would ſend a
R. boat to bring him over, and give him two Coſſacks in hoſtage;
177 which they agreed to: but no ſooner was he come over
•17 than they made him priſoner, and ordered the hoſtages to throw themſelves into the river, and ſwim over, while they fired upon the *Kamtſchadales* on the oppoſite bank, who, when their chief was made priſoner, preſently ſeparated; but, being purſued by different parties, moſt of them were deſtroyed. The chieſtain *Teghil*, having defended himſelf a great while, at laſt murdered his wife and children, and killed himſelf; the chieſtain *Chugotche*, in vain ſolliciting the inhabitants upon the river *Koſeretſha Shapina* to join him, was in the end murdered by them. After this rebellion, which appeared at firſt very dangerous, and threatened the intire deſtruction of the Coſſacks, was quieted by the arrival of ſuccours, things continued in pretty good order at *Kamtſchatka* until the year 1740, when the *Ruſſians* had ſeven people killed by the natives.

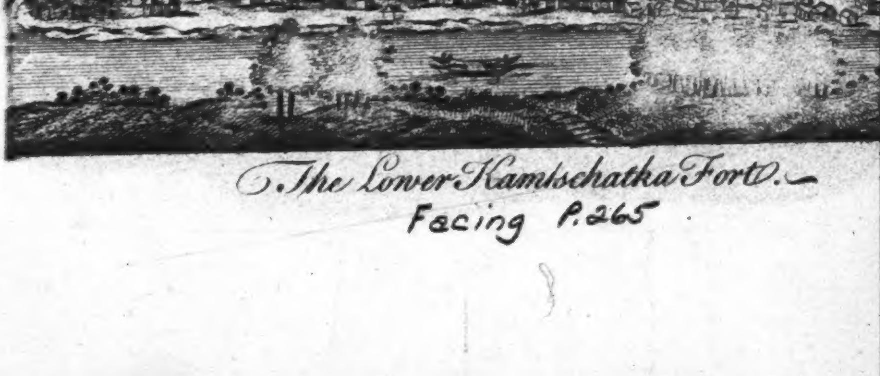
When this rebellion was over, orders were ſent as ſoon as poſſible to Major *Merlin*, with another officer and ſome regulars, together with Major *Paulutſkoy*, to inquire into the cauſe of this rebellion, and the murder of the *Japaneſe*, and to ſend the report thereof to *Jakutſki*; he was at the ſame time to build a new fort, which he did a little lower than the mouth of the river *Ratuga*: this was called the lower fort of *Kamtſchatka*. Having examined into the cauſe of the rebellion, three of the *Ruſſians* were found guilty of death and executed; and two of the chief rebels, with ſome others, both Coſſacks and *Kamtſchadales*, were puniſhed. All the natives, whom they had either taken priſoners, or had made ſlaves of, were reſtored to their liberty. Thoſe *Kamtſchadales* who were put to death, ſeemed to go to execution without the leaſt concern, and under the torture they were ſcarcely heard to moan; nor could they force them to confeſs any thing more than what they had done ſeſs voluntarily before.

133



The Burning Mountain named Kamtschatka.

361
R.
177
.17



The Lower Kamtschatka Fort.

Facing P. 265

The upper fort of *Kamtſchatka* was the firſt built, and 361
for ſome years reckoned the principal, as the chief commiſſary 563
lived there. It ſtands upon the left bank of the *Kamtſchatka*, R
near the mouth of the little *Kaly*, about 69 verſts from the riſe of 177
the *Kamtſchatka*, 242 verſts in the ſtraight road from the *Bolſcheretſkoi* .17
fort. It is 17 fathom ſquare; the gate fronts the river, and over it is a warehouſe. Within the fort is the office for receiving the taxes, a room for keeping the hoſtages, and two magazines. Without the fort is a church conſecrated to St. *Nicholas*, the commiſſary's houſe, a publick houſe, diſtillery, and 22 private houſes for the accommodation of the garriſon, which conſiſts of 56 Coſſacks. This fort has the advantage of the *Bolſcheretſkoi*, the weather being 137
here generally pretty good, and the wood, though only poplar, can be procured with little trouble, and is ſo large and ſubſtantial that it is very uſeful for building: beſides the ſoil is better here, being much fitter for agriculture than any of the other parts. The fiſhery 136
is indeed very poor, being at ſuch a diſtance from the ſea. The fiſh come up in ſmall numbers, and ſo very late, that the inhabitants of the *Niſhnaſhaltalſki* fort make all their winter proviſion before they begin to fiſh in the upper fort; ſo that almoſt every ſpring there is a ſcarcity of proviſions. Their ſalt and train oil they either buy from the inhabitants of the lower fort, or, notwithſtanding the great diſtance, they go themſelves and boil it at the mouth of the river *Kamtſchatka*, which is 400 verſts from the upper fort. Formerly they uſed to have great plenty of ſea beavers in the Beaver Sea, but at preſent very few of them are caught; ſo that the inhabitants have their only hope of ſupport from agriculture, to which if they apply themſelves, they may expect more profit than from any commerce with the natives; and, if they neglect it, it will be impoſſible for them to live there. 361

The lower *Kamtſchatka* fort is 397 verſts diſtant from the upper R
fort, and ſtands upon the ſame ſide of the river, about 30 verſts 177

from .17

21/ from its mouth. The fort is a parallelogram made with paliſades; its breadth is 40, and its length 42 fathoms. In
K the fort is a church dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, the office
177 and magazine for the taxes, ſtores, and the commiſſary's
·17 houſe. Theſe are all built of larch wood, and much neater than in any other fort. Without the fort are 39 private houſes, beſides the publick houſe and diſtillery. The male inhabitants are 92, of all ranks.

136. This fort, with regard to the neceſſaries of life, may be
137 reckoned preferable to any other. Here the inhabitants catch plenty of fiſh, which they dry and ſalt in ſufficient quantities for proviſion through the whole year: here they have wood enough, not only for building their houſes, but alſo for building ſhips, to which the river ſerves as an harbour; and by its proximity to the ſea they boil ſo much train oil and ſalt as to ſupply the other forts. Game is here ſo plenty, that the pooreſt Coſſack ſeldom dines without a ſwan, gooſe, or duck; and through the whole winter, in the ſprings, they catch freſh fiſh. Wild berries of all ſorts are here in great abundance, which the inhabitants lay up in ſtore for the winter, and which next to fiſh is the greateſt part of their ſuſtenance; and the beſt *Kamtſchatka* ſables are caught near the river *Tegbil.* All the goods which they get from the *Koreki*, ſuch as deer-ſkins, and even the fleſh of the deer itſelf, are cheaper here than any where elſe: beſides, this is a moſt fruitful ſoil, where they may cultivate corn of all ſorts. The only inconvenience that they have is, that both *Ruſſian* and *Chineſe* goods are dearer here than at any other fort, which is owing to their land-carriage from the *Bolſcheretſkoi Oſtrog* hither, which coſts four rubles a pood.

21/ The fourth fort was built upon the bay of *Awatſcha*, in the
K pear 1740; and inhabitants were brought hither from the upper
177 and lower *Kamtſchatka* forts. The houſes are tolerably good,
·71 particularly thoſe which were built for the people of the *Kamtſ-chatka*

ARCHÆOLOGICAL INVESTIGATIONS IN KAMCHATKA

CHAPTER I

HISTORY

175
R.
177.17

In 1632 the Russian conquerors of Siberia settled on the Lena River and built a fortified town, Yakutsk, which they used as a central base for further military expeditions. In the course of these expeditions they reached Okhotsk and Bering Seas on the east, the Arctic Ocean on the north and the Amur River on the south.

In the year 1649 the fortress Anadyrsk, on the river of the same name, was founded by the Cossack Deshnev, who had traveled in boats from the mouth of the Kolyma River through Bering Strait to the mouth of the Anadyr River.

Since the founding of the fortress Anadyrsk, Cossack parties have imposed tribute on the Koryak living to the south of Anadyr. From the Koryak the Cossacks learned that the best peltries, such as sables, sea otters (*Enhydris marina*), and sea bears (*Otaria ursina*) were obtained by the Koryak themselves through exchange from Kamchatka. This discovery led to an expedition to the Kamchatka Peninsula.

In 1696, Atlassov, commandant of the fortress Anadyrsk, sent a detachment under the command of the Cossack Morosko to the peninsula of Kamchatka to verify the reports of its wealth in peltries. The following year, Atlassov undertook the journey himself. He sent Morosko with his detachment to the Bering Sea, while he advanced along the coast of the Penshina Bay, gathering tribute from the crossing country. Morosko did likewise on the coast of Bering Sea. Atlassov and Morosko met on the Tighil River where the Kamchadal territory begins. They advanced together, reached the Kamchatka River, received tribute from the Kamchadal who were living in the valley of the Kamchatka River, and founded the fortress Verkhne-Kamchatsk.

Thus the conquest of Kamchatka was begun. When the Russians had settled in Kamchatka, the Peninsula, as well as the Koryak territory to the north of it, became dependent upon the fortress Anadyrsk. The sea route from Okhotsk to Kamchatka was at that time unknown, and the land journey through the territory of the turbulent Koryak was considered quite impossible. In those days Kamchatka was the most valuable acquisition of the Russian Government in the Far East, and communications of the Yakutsk Administration with Kamchatka

175 had to be maintained over a long and dangerous route. The way from Kamchatka to Yakutsk lay through the entire Koryak country to the Anadyr River; from there to the Kolyma River over the Stanovoi Mountain; and from there the route lay over the Indighirka and the Yana countries and the Verkhoyansk range of mountains. A great number of the Cossack parties, which started from Kamchatka with tributes of furs, never reached the fortress Anadyrsk. The Koryak killed the Cossacks from ambush and kept the furs. Transports, that had safely reached Anadyrsk, would arrive in Yakutsk three years after they had left Kamchatka. Cossack detachments carrying provisions, gunpowder, arms and cannons from Yakutsk to Kamchatka were also harassed by Koryak attacks. To put an end to such conditions a direct sea-route from Okhotsk to Kamchatka had to be discovered, and the Koryak had to be finally subdued in order that the winter route might be rendered safe.

R.

● 177.17

Until the sea-route from Okhotsk was discovered, the Cossacks of the Kamchatka Peninsula tried to utilise the Pacific Ocean route to shorten the dangerous land trip from Kamchatka to Anadyrsk. They built large boats of boards, and starting from the mouth of the Kamchatka River traveled northward to the mouth of the Alutor River. In 1752, in order to facilitate these expeditions, the Cossacks built a settlement, Alutorsk, protected by a wall, at the mouth of the Alutor River, where Cossack parties could find shelter against the attacks of the Alutor Koryak. During the winter, Cossacks traversed the tundra from the fortified settlement, Alutorsk, to the mouth of the Oklan River, a tributary of the Penshina River, on which a fortress, Oklansk, was built. From Oklansk they traveled northward along the valley of the Penshina River and, having traversed the Nalghinsk Mountains, arrived at the Anadyr River. That part of the way from Kamchatka to the Anadyr which lay between Alutorsk and Oklansk was of course not safe from unexpected attacks of the Koryak.

The unsuccessful attempt of 1712 to reach Kamchatka by sea from Okhotsk was followed in 1713 by a special ukase of Peter I, ordering that a sea-route to Kamchatka be found. All attempts, however, failed until 1716, when a successful journey was made from Okhotsk to Tighil in a large boat. Thus the dependence of Kamchatka on the Anadyr route was brought to a close, and communication between the peninsula and Yakutsk was henceforth carried on directly by way of Okhotsk.

THE BERING EXPEDITIONS

The discovery of a sea-route to Kamchatka gave an impetus to geographical explorations in Bering Sea. In 1726 the first expedition of Bering was undertaken, followed by a second in 1737–45. In the interval between these expeditions, which were scientific in character and had no direct relation to the administration of Kamchatka, the Kamchadal were finally subdued.

000 Professor Golder[1] is of the opinion that Peter I, on his own initiative, set on foot Bering's Expedition in order to determine whether Asia is united with or

---

[1] F. A. Golder, *Russian Expansion on the Pacific, 1641–1850*, Cleveland, 1914, p. 133.

241 The Russian Government repeatedly tried to introduce agriculture and gardening into Kamchatka. For this purpose peasants from Southern Siberia and European Russia were transferred several times to Kamchatka, but all experi-
563 ments have failed and the imported husbandmen turned to fishing and hunting.
R. Only in the valley of the Kamchatka River, near the village Kluchevskoye, small sowings of barley are still being made, but without any economic importance.

177. Experiments with gardening appeared to be more successful. Potatoes grow
24 all over Southern Kamchatka where the digging of edible roots had almost ceased. Turnips grow there and the inhabitants of Kluchevskoye also grow cabbage, which heads well.

CLIMATE OF KAMCHATKA

132 The following data on the climate of the Kamchatka Peninsula are based on observations made in 1908–1909 by the members of the Meteorological Division of the Riaboushinsky Expedition headed by Dr. V. A. Vlasov.[1]

As climate is one of the most effective nature-agents regulating human life, data concerning three chief regions of the country will be given: the western coast, the eastern coast and the central part, represented chiefly by the valley of the Kamchatka River. The western and the eastern shores represent maritime climates, while the climate of the central part may be characterized as a continental one.

The climate of the western coastline of Kamchatka is more severe than that of the eastern, due to the cold Okhotsk Sea. During the winter cold winds prevail, blowing from the Siberian continent, the region of the great Siberian anticyclone. A late spring and a cold summer characterize the climate of the western coast. On the eastern shore of Kamchatka, under the moderating influence of the Pacific Ocean, frosts in the winter are not so severe. Rain and snowfall are more abundant. However, the cold current arriving from the Bering Strait and the amount of ice which it brings delay the beginning of summer and reduce its temperature.

The climate of the central Kamchatka, confined by its western and eastern mountain ridges, i. e., the valley of the Kamchatka River, distinguishes itself by all the peculiarities of a continental climate, having a cold winter and a comparatively warm summer. In order to demonstrate what has been said of the three climatic regions, mean annual figures for three points are given: for Tighil on the western shore, Petropavlovsk on the eastern shore and Kluchevskoye in the valley of the Kamchatka River.

	Jan.	Feb.	Mar.	Apr.	May	June	July	Aug.	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.	Year
	°C	°C	°C	°C	°C	°C	°C	°C	°C	°C	°C	°C	°C
Tighil	−20.0	−19.8	−13.6	−2.2	2.4	6.2	11.3	12.1	7.0	−1.0	−7.4	−17.2	−3.5
Petropavlovsk	−10.9	−11.2	− 7.0	−1.6	3.1	7.9	11.8	13.5	9.8	4.2	−1.8	− 6.6	1.0
Kluchevskoye	−16.4	−15.2	−11.3	−1.5	4.6	8.5	12.15	13.1	8.8	−1.4	−7.8	−18.0	−2.0

---

[1] See V. A. Vlasov, The Kamchatka Expedition of F. P. Riaboushinsky organised by the Imperial Russian Geographical Society. Meteorological Division, vol. 1, part 1, *On the Climate of Kamchatka*; part 2, on *The Temperature of the Waters*. Moscow, 1916 (in Russian). Centigrade thermometers were used.

133 172 was not necessarily mutual. Man might follow the mammoth in order to hunt him, but the mammoth had no need of man. Thus the remains of mammoth do not indicate that man lived in the same place, if there is no direct proof of it. However, the presence of the mammoth may postulate to climatic conditions fit for man to live in, and it remains for the future to find remains of the palæolithic man; but for the time being one may be right to hold to the theory of the peopling of Kamchatka in Recent Times, especially since no palæolithic artifacts were discovered in my excavations, and I feel authorized to say that the late peopling of Kamchatka may corroborate the theory of the reemigration of the Siberian Americanoids from America after the last glaciation subsided. To be fair, however, I must add that I had no time to make excavations in the Kamchatka River valley and that no regular excavations were made in the territory of the other Americanoids—the Koryak, Chukchee and Yukaghir.

GEOGRAPHY AND ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISIONS

131 631 R. ● 177.63 The country of the Kamchadal—or the part of the Kamchatka Peninsula to the south, from the Amanino village to the west, and Osernaya River to the east—was a part of the Primorskaya Province. In 1909 a new province of Kamchatka was created, which included 6 districts: Okhotsk, Gishiginsk, Anadyrsk, Chukotsky, Commandor Islands and Petropavlovsky. The last district is the territory of the Kamchadal. The city of Petropavlovsk was made the capital of the province and the seat of a newly appointed Governor.

162 The former Territory of the Kamchadal is inhabited by 8,037 people, of which 3,370 are Russians, 3,555 Kamchadal, 802 immigrated reindeer Koryak and Tungus and 300 Chinese, Koreans and Japanese. There were also 10 Europeans and Americans.[1]

177 177 The Kamchadal have become Russianized and only the inhabitants of seven villages (between Amanino and Sopochnoye) of the western coast have preserved their native language—the western dialect of the Kamchadal language—and the inhabitants of the village Sedanka on the Tighil River speak the northern dialect. There were formerly four Kamchadal dialects, and at present even the Kamchadal, who speak two dialects, use more of a Russian-Kamchadal slang than the pure Kamchadal. The younger generation is learning Russian in the schools, and soon the Kamchadal language will be forgotten entirely, as was the case with the dialect of the Kamchatka River and with the southern dialect, which was spoken between the Great River (Bolshaya Reka) and Lopatka Cape. While the northern dialect of the Kamchadal on the Tighil River contains many Koryak words, the southern dialect had an intermixture of Kurilian words. Krasheninnikoff called the southern Kamchadal people Kurilians.

177 226 The Kamachdal had been and still remain a genuine fishing tribe. They did not adopt from their Koryak neighbors the reindeer, although they were

---

[1] According to official data of 1911. During the summer fishing season, Kamchatka's shores have many thousands of temporary dwellers. Russians who operate canneries and salteries bring thousands of laborers. The number of Japanese fishers at the time of my stay in Kamchatka was estimated at more than 10,000. About 250 Japanese schooners were lying near the shores and about ten Japanese steamers were coming from and leaving for Japan. According to the convention concluded after the Russian-Japanese War the Japanese were authorised to fish everywhere in Kamchatka waters except bays and river-mouths, but by bribing the guards they used to fish also in the inner waters.

hunting the wild Kamchatka variety of reindeer.

175 sheretsk, and everywhere the Russians were slain. It so happened, however,
that the *Gabriel* unexpectedly returned on account of an impending storm, not
669 being prepared for a sea-voyage; and besides the crew were not eager to go to
Anadyr. The sudden return of the *Gabriel* saved the Russians of the Peninsula.
R. With the assistance of the sailors, Verkhne-Kamchatsk and Bolsheretsk were
177.66 successfully held; Nishne-Kamchatsk was recaptured and the revolt was
suppressed.

When the news of the revolt and its suppression reached Yakutsk the Administration resolved to send a commission to Kamchatka to investigate the cause of the uprising and the revolts of the Cossacks against their chiefs. At the head of the commission were Majors Mekhlin and Pavlutzky, former lieutenants of Shestakoff. The investigation lasted from 1733 to 1739. Sentences of death were passed by the commissioners on several Kamchadal chiefs and other instigators of the uprising, as well as on Cossacks convicted of criminal actions. Among the Russians executed was the Cossack officer Stinnikov, who in 1729 ordered the killing of the Japanese and robbed their ship, which was carried by the winds to the southern shores of Kamchatka.

SOME MENTAL TRAITS OF THE OLD KAMCHADAL

157 The old Kamchadal were proud, independent, inclined to wrath; their passions
were easily aroused; they took offense readily and tried to avenge themselves by
761 any possible means. They had no fear of death and could not be frightened.
In order to demonstrate the psychology of the old Kamchadal some historical
instances are cited of the relations between the Russians and Kamchadal before
the final pacification of the latter.

651 In the winter of 1712 the Chief Antzyferoff with 25 Cossacks endeavored to
collect tribute from the Avacha Kamchadal near where the fortress of Petropav-
669 lovsk was subsequently established. The Avacha Kamchadal were informed of
R. the imminent arrival of the collectors. They built a solid blockhouse on posts
with secretly lifting doors.[1] The Russians were met with simulated pleasure.
● 177.65 Amidst mutual professions of friendship the transactions began, the Kamchadal
readily surrendering a number of their principal men as hostages for their good
behavior. At night they retired with the Cossacks to the pile-dwelling for sleep.
But the natives planned to burn the building in the night and with it all the inmates. Their own men, however, were to escape through a secret passageway. But after the pile-dwelling was fired, they learned to their horror that their hostages had been chained by the Cossacks so that escape was impossible. The hostages, however, pleaded with their kinsmen outside to let the holocaust go on if, by perishing themselves, they could secure the destruction of the enemy, and so all in the building perished together.

669 Among the Kamchadal leaders of the revolt was the chief of Yelovka River, a
761 tributary of the Kamchatka River, Tighil by name. When Nishne-Kamchatsk

---

[1] The old Kamchadal usually used such dwellings on platforms raised on piles as summer houses and now as storehouses.

669 was taken by the Russians, Tighil escaped to his fortified settlement in the mountains of Yelovka. Being pursued and overtaken by the Russians, he slaughtered
761 his wives, children, kinsmen and dogs and killed himself.

One of the chiefs, sentenced to death as an instigator of the uprising, laughingly complained before the execution that he had the ill-luck to be hanged the last.

The present Kamchadal, however, have completely changed their psychology.
157 They have a pitiful and humble appearance, and carry out each and every order
177 of the Cossacks and the Russians in general. Evidently the process of Russianization, combined with two centuries of oppression by the Russian authorities, has
181 brought about this change in the primitive character of the Kamchadal. This change, however, did not take place suddenly, but the tense energy of the people displayed in the general uprising was broken, never to recover. They became pacified.

THE YASSAK OR FUR TRIBUTE

651 The Kamchadal rebellions were chiefly caused by the extortionate demands made by the Cossacks and officials for furs and services for themselves. According
R. to Krasheninnikoff[1] the Empress Elizabeth, after the general rebellion was crushed,
● 177.65 issued an order limiting the yassak to one skin to a hunter of what ever animal he could bring; other historians of Siberia state it differently. The main factor attracting the Russians to Siberia in the early period of settlement was its wealth in furs. For one time furs were an important financial item in the budget of the Russian Empire; in the beginning of the seventeenth century the Treasury monopolized the fur trade. Czar Boris Godunoff decreed that the hunters and fur-traders deposit their merchandise in the Treasury for a fixed remuneration. The accumulated furs were placed in the care of a special department in Moscow, which disposed of them through its agents in Turkey, Persia, Bokhara and later in China. China in time became the largest and most profitable consumer of Siberian furs, for in exchange for its furs the Treasury would import from China gold and silver with which the Moscowite Empire paid for its wars. The China trade continued to be a Government monopoly until 1762. In that year Empress Catherine II abolished the official caravans to Peking, leaving the trade, which was still based chiefly on furs, in the hands of private merchants. The free fur trade had a stimulating effect on the development of commercial relations between Siberia, European Russia and the neighboring countries. The Treasury on the other hand no longer insisted that the tribute of Siberia be paid in furs exclusively. They were now free to pay their tribute in money, the amount being approximately estimated according to the value of the furs. Thus the field for official abuses was reduced, and the attitude of the natives toward the Russians began to improve.

Attempts to subject the Kamchadal coincides with the period of the Government monopoly in furs, when fur tribute was the cause for which thousands of men were tortured and killed whenever they refused or were not able to satisfy the rapaciousness of the foreign invaders. The situation of the Kamchadal was

---

[1] Krasheninnikoff, part II, p. 387.

651 particularly tragic, as the sable, for whose fur the Russian demand was greatest, was an animal which inhabited Kamchatka and not the territories to the north
R. of it.

177.65 The question as to how tribute was to be levied was later put on a definite basis by the so-called First Tribute (Yassak) Commission of 1762–1766. The reform introduced by the commission was based on the following principles: (1) The tribute is to be paid by a representative for the clan or group; the further apportionment of the tribute among the individual hunters is left to the natives themselves. (2) The representative of the group is to deliver the tribute in person to the administrative center; collectors are abolished. (3) Subject to the tribute are native men from sixteen to sixty years of age, who are to be called "workers" or "tax souls." (4) Payment may be made in furs or in money, the amount being calculated in money for each person, and varying in the case of fur payments according to locality, the nature of the animals and the current valuation of the latter. These principles, with some additions and a general lowering of the amount of tribute to be paid, were accepted by the Second Tribute Commission of 1828–1835. The age of workers was limited to men from eighteen to fifty. The number of workers of every clan was fixed by the census. The last census for this purpose was taken in 1859.

The fur-tribute, however, continued to be levied and to serve as a way to abuses for officials until the February revolution of 1917, when the Provisional Government under Kerensky abolished altogether this form of taxation of the Siberian natives.[1]

---

[1] The author contributed to the decree by his articles in the press on the Yassak question.

177
125
St. Petersburg and were presented to the Empress Anna Ioanovna. In the same year they were baptized; Gonza was named Damian Pomortzev, and Soza, Kosma Shultz. They were charged to teach Japanese to the students of the Academy of Sciences. Neither lived long—Soza died in 1736 at the age of 43 and Gonza in 1739, being only 21.

Some years later (1745) other Japanese wrecked at Kamchatka's shore were brought to St. Petersburg for the same purpose, but the Japanese were simple fishers and hardly could be used as teachers.[1] Such wreckages of Japanese ships repeatedly took place about that time. The explorer Lesseps mentions nine Japanese whose ships were wrecked at the Aleutian Islands in 1788 and whom he brought to Kamchatka.[2]

THE UPRISING OF THE KAMCHADAL

THE CAUSES OF REVOLTS

175
669
R.
• 177.66
The causes of revolts of the Kamchadal were the cruelty, violence, greediness with reference to fur-skins, and the licentiousness of the Cossack chiefs and soldiers on the peninsula. On the other hand frequent mutinies of Cossacks against their chiefs and the incessant feuds between the chiefs and their parties could not inspire respect from the oppressed natives. Numerous local revolts had taken place from the very beginning of the occupation of the country by the Cossacks. Rebels and victors were equally merciless in their encounters. A general uprising of the Kamchadal which had been fomenting for a long time broke out in 1731. The Kamchadal were ready to rise before that date but did not dare to do so.

In 1729 Kamchatka was visited by the first scientific expedition of Bering and his companions who had armed crews. The ship *Gabriel*, with a crew of one hundred men belonging to the military expedition of the Cossack chief, Afanassy Shestakoff, remained in Nishne-Kamchatsk until July 1731. According to the original plan of Shestakoff's military expedition, the *Gabriel*, after leaving Okhotsk, was to visit Kamchatka and to proceed from there to the mouth of the Alutor River, where the commander of the expedition, Shestakoff, expected to arrive by land from the shore of the Okhotsk Sea, in order to subdue the Alutor Koryak; from there it was intended that the ship should sail to the mouth of the Anadyr River, exploring the shores on the way, and continue up the river to the fortification at Anadyrsk, which Shestakoff intended to reach by land. But Shestakoff's party was defeated and he himself killed by the Koryak after he had crossed the Paren River. When the news of Shestakoff's death arrived, the *Gabriel* remained in Kamchatka, awaiting further orders. In June 1731 she was ordered to proceed to the Anadyr and to enter the service of Pavlutsky, Shestakoff's lieutenant.

As soon as the *Gabriel* had weighed anchor and gained the open sea, the Kamchadal attacked the fortress Nishne-Kamchatsk and took possession of it. Presently a detachment was despatched to take Verkhne-Kamchatsk and Bol-

---

[1] W. W. Barthold, *Die geographische und historische Erforschung des Orients mit besonderer Berücksichtigung der Russischen Arbeiten*, Leipzig, 1913, p. 130.

[2] M. de Lesseps, *Travels in Kamchatka*, English Translation from French, vol. 1, London, p. 206.

175 sheretsk, and everywhere the Russians were slain. It so happened, however, that the *Gabriel* unexpectedly returned on account of an impending storm, not
669 being prepared for a sea-voyage; and besides the crew were not eager to go to
R. Anadyr. The sudden return of the *Gabriel* saved the Russians of the Peninsula. With the assistance of the sailors, Verkhne-Kamchatsk and Bolsheretsk were
177.66 successfully held; Nishne-Kamchatsk was recaptured and the revolt was suppressed.

When the news of the revolt and its suppression reached Yakutsk the Administration resolved to send a commission to Kamchatka to investigate the cause of the uprising and the revolts of the Cossacks against their chiefs. At the head of the commission were Majors Mekhlin and Pavlutzky, former lieutenants of Shestakoff. The investigation lasted from 1733 to 1739. Sentences of death were passed by the commissioners on several Kamchadal chiefs and other instigators of the uprising, as well as on Cossacks convicted of criminal actions. Among the Russians executed was the Cossack officer Stinnikov, who in 1729 ordered the killing of the Japanese and robbed their ship, which was carried by the winds to the southern shores of Kamchatka.

SOME MENTAL TRAITS OF THE OLD KAMCHADAL

157 The old Kamchadal were proud, independent, inclined to wrath; their passions were easily aroused; they took offense readily and tried to avenge themselves by
761 any possible means. They had no fear of death and could not be frightened. In order to demonstrate the psychology of the old Kamchadal some historical instances are cited of the relations between the Russians and Kamchadal before the final pacification of the latter.

651 In the winter of 1712 the Chief Antzyferoff with 25 Cossacks endeavored to collect tribute from the Avacha Kamchadal near where the fortress of Petropav-
669 lovsk was subsequently established. The Avacha Kamchadal were informed of
R. the imminent arrival of the collectors. They built a solid blockhouse on posts with secretly lifting doors.[1] The Russians were met with simulated pleasure.
177.65 Amidst mutual professions of friendship the transactions began, the Kamchadal readily surrendering a number of their principal men as hostages for their good behavior. At night they retired with the Cossacks to the pile-dwelling for sleep. But the natives planned to burn the building in the night and with it all the inmates. Their own men, however, were to escape through a secret passageway. But after the pile-dwelling was fired, they learned to their horror that their hostages had been chained by the Cossacks so that escape was impossible. The hostages, however, pleaded with their kinsmen outside to let the holocaust go on if, by perishing themselves, they could secure the destruction of the enemy, and so all in the building perished together.

669 Among the Kamchadal leaders of the revolt was the chief of Yelovka River, a
761 tributary of the Kamchatka River, Tighil by name. When Nishne-Kamchatsk

---

[1] The old Kamchadal usually used such dwellings on platforms raised on piles as summer houses and now as storehouses.

000 The history of the further conquest of Siberia is of no very great interest. Shortly after the arrival of the Czar's forces Yermac was surprised by a body of Kuchum Khan's adherents, and was drowned in his attempt to escape, and the Russians were for the time being driven out of the country. It was only for a brief period. They returned in greater strength, and rapidly reduced the Tartars to submission. Thenceforward their progress eastward was almost unchecked. The rude tribes were unable to stand against the superior discipline and arms of the more civilised nation, and in less than a century the Muscovite and the Celestial faced one another in the provinces of the Amoor. The hostilities that ensued were not of long duration. The Czar was wise enough to foresee that a protracted war with such a powerful nation as the Chinese could by no possibility end in his favour, and ultimately a treaty was signed at Nerchinsk in 1689, by which a system of commerce was established between the two nations, and the advance of the Russians checked in south-east Siberia.

175 No such check had, however, occurred in the north-east, and
R even before the Nerchinsk Treaty the Russians had established
177 themselves at Anadyrsk,—practically, although not actually, the
.17 Ultima Thule of the Asiatic continent. Here a fort was built, and a governor appointed, who was instructed to collect the tribute of furs from the natives, and to inform himself of the countries beyond and to the south of his district. At that time the half-fabulous Strait of Anian was the supposed boundary of Asia, and Kamschatka, of which the Russians had only dimly heard through the medium of the natives, was believed to be joined to the northern portion of Japan. The existence of Bering's Straits was not proved until nearly forty years later, but hardly a tenth of that time had elapsed before the Cossack troops had penetrated the peninsula and built a fort at Werchni Kamschatka, in the very heart of the country.

To whom the honour of the actual discovery of Kamschatka is due is a disputed point, but the claims of one Theodot, a Russian

[in 1689--analyst]

175 trader, seem to rest upon something more than mere tradition.
R This individual is said to have sailed down the Bova River to the
177 Polar Sea, and to have made his way thence by way of Bering's
.17 Straits to Kamschatka. Here he wintered, and in the following summer rounded the southern point of the peninsula, and entered the Sea of Okhotsk. He is said to have been killed by the Koriaks on his return overland to Anadyrsk, or to have died of scurvy, but the accounts of the expedition are both scanty and uncertain, and nothing was known of the country he was said to have discovered until the end of the seventeenth century.

In 1697 Vladimir Atlasov was sent from Yakutsk to take the command of the district of Anadyrsk, and in the following year he despatched Luke Moroskoi, a Cossack, with a guard of sixteen friendly natives, to collect the tribute from the country lying to the south. On their return they reported that they had penetrated the north of Kamschatka, and Atlasov, tempted by their description of the country, resolved on conquering it without delay. He accordingly started with a force of sixty Cossacks and about the same number of natives, and sending half under Moroskoi towards the Pacific, he marched southwards to the River Tigil. He met with but slight resistance from the Kamschatkans themselves, but his own natives revolted, and killing three of his Cossacks and wounding several others, they were with difficulty overpowered. Atlasov effectually prevented the recurrence of such an event by putting the remaining rebels to death, and notwithstanding the greatly reduced number of his followers, eventually reached Tigil, where he effected a junction with the second party under Moroskoi. The indomitable courage and resolution with which this mere handful of men ventured into the midst of a hostile nation, in a country which is one of the wildest and most impassable in the world, is worthy of the highest admiration. In spite of having reduced the tribes at the north of the peninsula, they had no thought of return. From Tigil they marched to the Kamschatka River, and ascending it almost to its source, built a fort upon its banks,

22: Guillemard T-2 (1882) 1886 Kamchadal

175
R
177
.17

where the village of Werchni Kamschatka now stands. This was garrisoned with fifteen Cossacks, and the remainder of the force returned in safety to Anadyrsk after an absence of two years.

The tribute obtained as the result of this expedition was a very valuable one, consisting of over three thousand sables in addition to other furs. This booty Atlasov himself conveyed to Moscow, and, as a reward for his services, was made Chief of the Cossacks at Yakutsk, and ordered to return at once to Kamschatka. Unfortunately for him, he fell into temptation by the way. A Russian merchant was unlucky enough to meet his party, and proved too tempting a morsel for the conqueror of the peninsula. The predatory instinct prevailed, and Atlasov eased him of the Chinese goods with which he was returning laden. Justice, however, seems in this case to have overtaken the delinquent rather more rapidly than is usual in the dominions of the Czar. He was at once seized and thrown into prison, where he remained for nearly five years.

During this period affairs in the newly-conquered country were by no means progressing as smoothly as might have been expected from the ease with which it had been annexed. Forts had been built both on the Yelofka River and where Nischni Kamschatka now stands, but the natives had given much trouble, and had killed several of the tax-gatherers, while the garrison of the upper fort, after remaining there for three years, had been murdered to a man on their homeward march to Anadyrsk. Upon the return of Atlasov, however,—for he had been invested with full authority, as before, on his release from prison in 1705,—a force was at once despatched to punish the rebels, and the Cossacks for the first time appear to have reached Avatcha Bay, where they encountered a body of eight hundred Kamschatdales. Certain of victory, the latter had provided themselves with ropes to secure their prisoners, but though the Cossacks were taken by surprise and greatly outnumbered, they eventually gained the day, and the natives were put to flight with great slaughter.

The Russians were now permanently established in the

175
R
177
.17

peninsula, and as they had been much increased in strength by reinforcements sent from Yakutsk, the tribute levied on the natives became more valuable. But the lawless nature of the Cossacks effectually prevented a peaceful settlement of the country. Atlasov, who was probably no worse a character than his subordinates, openly appropriated the Government tribute, and was guilty of such gross cruelties to the natives and his own Cossacks that the latter seized and imprisoned him in 1707. Intelligence of the rebellion having reached the Yakutsk authorities, Peter Tcherekov was at once despatched to restore order, but the difficulties of travel and other causes combined to delay him, and it was not until two years later that he reached Kamschatka. Shortly afterwards he was joined by Joseph Mieronov, who had been sent to supersede him; and thus, in 1711, there were no less than three governors in the country at the same time. This *embarras* of rulers did not trouble the mutineers long. Tcherekov and Mieronov were murdered by their Cossack guard, and Atlasov met his fate at the hands of his own men—a punishment which, it must be confessed, he only too richly deserved.

The mutiny was indirectly the cause of further discoveries in the peninsula. The Cossacks became so afraid of the consequences of their crimes that they resolved, if possible, to expiate them in the eyes of the authorities by marching against the natives in the south-west, who had hitherto refused to pay tribute. At the same time they sent a letter to Yakutsk, accusing the murdered men of having systematically embezzled the tribute. Their expedition was completely successful. They descended the Bolchaia-reka, destroyed several of the fortified villages, killed great numbers of the natives, and finally built a fort upon the present site of the settlement of Bolcheresk. The natives were thus completely reduced, and the mutineers added further to the knowledge of the country by visiting the most northern of the Kurile Islands—on which no Russian had ever previously landed—and compelling the inhabitants to pay tribute.

175 R 177 .17 Onsiforov, the ringleader of the mutineers, returned to the Kamschatka River in 1712, and partly in consequence of these services, partly, no doubt, because of the strong force by which he was attended, his various misdeeds were passed over in silence, and he was again employed in expeditions against the natives. The country was at this time in a condition of the greatest insecurity. The Cossacks, under little or no control, killed and pillaged the Kamschatdales at every opportunity, and the tax-gatherers were constantly murdered in retaliation. Frequent mutinies took place, and from the state of anarchy into which the country had fallen, no tribute reached Yakutsk between the years 1707 and 1714. The exploration of the country nevertheless continued. More of the Kurile Islands were discovered, and in 1715 communication by sea was established between the ports of Okhotsk and Bolcheresk, which led to the discontinuance of the overland route to Yakutsk *viâ* Anadyrsk. Not only was the former far more direct and rapid, but it was also attended with much less risk; the attacks of the hostile Koriaks and Tchuktchis, which rendered the sledge journey extremely dangerous, being thereby avoided.

000 Hitherto the attention of the Russians had chiefly been engaged in the investigation of the country lying to the south of Anadyrsk. But the question of the continuity of Asia and America had long been occupying the mind of Peter the Great, who was at that time Czar, and he resolved that an expedition should be undertaken with that aim. Accordingly, with his own hand, he drew up instructions, in which he ordered that ships should be constructed in Kamschatka, that they should direct their course northwards with the object of setting at rest the question of the existence of a strait between the two continents, and that they should endeavour to extend the Russian dominions wherever possible. Before further action had been taken the reign of Peter the Great was terminated by death, but the Empress Catherine, on coming to the throne, at once proceeded to carry out the instructions of the Czar. In 1725 the first expedition started, and Bering

000 to examine the shores of the supposed straits as soon as they should be free of ice in the following summer. They left the river for this object on the 5th of June, 1729, but owing to the continued prevalence of strong north-east winds, against which the *Gabriel* could make no headway, the main idea of the voyage was abandoned, and Bering made for Okhotsk, whence he proceeded overland to St. Petersburg. His second voyage was thus neither successful nor disastrous. The third, and final one, was both.

175 / R 177 .17

It was during the absence of Bering that an event occurred which, but for a fortunate accident, would in all probability have resulted in the murder of every Russian in Kamschatka. The natives had for a long time cherished the idea of ridding themselves of their conquerors by a preconcerted rising throughout the country. In 1731 a more favourable opportunity presented itself than they could have anticipated. The departure of Bering and his people had cleared the Kamschatka of the most formidable body of their enemies, and the Russian forces in the peninsula had been still further weakened by the absence of a great number of Cossacks, who, under Captain Paulutsky, had been sent to the north to suppress a rebellion of the Tchuktchis. At the same time the commissary Shacurdin sailed from the Kamschatka River for Anadyrsk in charge of the annual tribute. The moment was seized by the Kamschatdales, who throughout the country were in readiness for the revolt. They sailed up the river, killing every Cossack they encountered, and Nischni Kamschatka was carried in the night by surprise. Every soul was massacred, with the exception of two or three who made their escape under cover of the darkness, and paddling down the river, eventually reached the coast. Here, to their great joy, they found the two vessels which had left for Anadyrsk, but had been compelled to return by strong head winds. Measures were immediately taken to regain possession of the fort. The leaders of the rebellion were Harchin —a Toyune or chief of the Yelofka River district—and a Kluchi Kamschatdale named Chugotchi. The village of Nischni had fallen

175 R 177 .17 to Harchin's forces, and Chugotchi, having murdered all the Russians in his own district, marched to join him. Hearing of the return of Shacurdin's ships, they entrenched themselves in the fort and awaited the Russian attack. It would have been better for them had they accepted the terms offered by their opponents, but they refused to surrender. The place was retaken with great slaughter. Hardly a man escaped alive, and thus the revolt, which at one time bid fair to spread throughout the peninsula, was checked almost at its outset. It was the last struggle engaged in by the natives, and thenceforward the country remained in a condition of uninterrupted peace.

000 It was not until 1732 that proposals were made for the despatch of another exploring expedition to the far east. They emanated from Bering himself, who, with his two lieutenants Spangberg and Tschirikov, was anxious to push across to the American coast, and trace it northward to the strait that now bears his name. Another point too remained to be elucidated. To the south-east of Kamschatka in the charts of Delisle and others of that day an appearance of land was indicated, and described "*Terre vue par Jean de Gama, Indien, en allant de la Chine à la nouvelle Espagne.*" It was intended to search for this mythical land before proceeding to America,—an intention that, unluckily for the fate of the explorer and his comrades, was ultimately carried out,—and emboldened by the success of his earlier voyages, Bering ventured to lay his proposals before the Empress.

They were at once acceded to, and Anne, who appears to have been as anxious to extend the dominions of Russia as her predecessor, resolved upon a simultaneous system of exploration over a vast extent of country. Special attention was to be directed to the possibilities of a north-east passage along the coasts of the Polar Sea. Eight additional lieutenants were appointed, of whom three were to be engaged in this work. Spangberg was to proceed to Okhotsk, where two ships were to be built to enable him to reach Japan, while the two needed for Bering's voyage were also to be

563 ſent be made of it. The ſwell of water had been ſo great as to overflow the ſluice, and to ſpread itſelf over a part of the plain where it was frozen. The ſoil appeared to be good, and the country round it to be very pleaſant. I queſtioned the Coſſacs upon the productions of their canton, where I conceived every ſpecies of corn might be cultivated with ſucceſs. They told me that their laſt harveſt had, both in quantity and quality, ſurpaſſed their hopes, and was not inferior to the fineſt harveſts in Ruſſia; two pouds of corn had produced ten.

563 Arrived at Milkoff, I was aſtoniſhed no
361 longer to ſee either Kamtſchadales or Coſ-
241 ſacs, but an intereſting colony of peaſants
R
177 whoſe features and addreſs told me they
.24 were not a mixed breed. This colony was ſelected in 1743, partly in Ruſſia and partly in Siberia, among the primitive inhabitants, that is, among the huſbandmen. The view

of

563 of adminiſtration, in ſending them into this
241 country was, that they might clear the
361 land and make experiments in agriculture;
R hoping that their example and ſucceſs would
177 inſtruct and encourage the indigenes, and
.24 induce them to employ their labours in this advantageous and neceſſary art. Unfortunately their extreme indolence, which I have already deſcribed, little correſponded with the wiſe intentions of government; and ſo far are they from pretending to any rivalſhip, that they have never derived the ſmalleſt advantage from the examples that are before their eyes. This extreme ſluggiſhneſs of the natives is the more painful to an obſerver, as he cannot but admire the induſtry of theſe active emigrants, whoſe labours have been attended with ſuch beneficial effects. Their habitations, ſituated upon the Kamtſchatka, ſeem to ſhew that they live at their eaſe. Their cattle thrive well from the great care they take of them. I obſerved

7:Lesseps T-3 (1787-88)1790 Kamchadal

563
241
R
177
.24

I obſerved alſo that theſe peaſants had in general very much the air of being contented with their ſituation. Their labour is profitable, and not exceſſive. Every man plows and ſows his field, and having only his capitation to pay, he reaps abundantly the fruit of his exertions, which a fertile ſoil repays him with uſury. I am convinced that greater advantages might be derived from this ſource, if the cultivators were more numerous. The harveſt conſiſts chiefly of rye, and a very ſmall quantity of barley. This colony has nothing to do with the chace. Government extended its cares ſo far as to prohibit it, that their labours might be wholly devoted to agriculture, and that nothing might divert their attention. The prohibition however, I could perceive, is not very ſcrupulouſly obſerved. Their chief is a *ſtaroſte*, appointed by adminiſtration, and ſelected from the old men of the village, as the name implies. His buſi-

neſs

563 241 R 177 ,24 neſs is to inſpect the progreſs of agriculture; to preſide over their ſeed time and their harveſt, to fix the preciſe period when they are to take place; in ſhort, to ſtimulate the negligence, or encourage the zeal of the labourers, and particularly to maintain the ſpirit of the eſtabliſhment and a good underſtanding among them.

000 Being deſirous of going to Machoure, to ſpend a day with the baron de Steinheil, I left M. Kaſloff at Milkoff, and ſet out twenty four hours before him, that I might occaſion no delay in his journey. To travel with the greater expedition I made uſe of a ſmall ſledge. The roads were no better or leſs obſtructed with ſnow than what we had before experienced, and I was therefore unable to make the ſpeed I intended, notwithſtanding my precaution. The firſt village I came to was Kirgan. 361 Before I reached it, I paſſed a number of houſes and

balagans

000 Kreſtoff, towards the village of Klutchefſkaïa, which is thirty werſts from it.

The weather, which, ſince our departure from Apatchin, had been very fine, though cold, changed all of a ſudden in the after-
133 noon. The ſky became clouded, and the wind, which roſe in the weſt, brought us a heavy ſnow. It extremely incommoded us, and prevented me from examining as I could have wiſhed, the volcano of Klutchefſkaïa, which I had ſeen at the ſame time with thoſe of Tolbatchina. As far as I could judge, the mountain that carries it in its womb, is conſiderably higher than the other two. It continually throws up flames, which ſeem to aſcend from the midſt of the ſnow, with which the mountain is covered to its very ſummit.

361
563
R
177 Upon the approach of night I came to
.24 the village of Klutchefſkaïa. The inhabi-

tants

7: Lesseps T-3 (1787-88) 1790 Kamchadal

361
563
R.
177.24

tants are all Siberian peaſants, from the neighbourhood of the Lena, and were ſent about fifty years ago into this part of the peninſula to cultivate the land. The number of males, including men and children, ſcarcely exceed fifty. The ſmall-pox attacked only thoſe who had not before been affected with it; but it carried off more than one half of them. Theſe labourers are leſs happy than thoſe who live in the neighbourhood of Verknei-Kamtſchatka. The quantity and quality of their laſt harveſt, both rye and barley, exceeded their hopes. Theſe peaſants have many horſes belonging to them; in the mean time there are ſome which are the property of government.

This oſtrog is tolerably large, and appears the more ſo from being divided into two parts, about four hundred yards from each other. It extends principally from

563 361 R 177 .24

eaſt to weſt. To the eaſtward is ſituated the church, which is built of wood, and in the Ruſſian taſte. The majority of houſes are better conſtructed, and are more clean, than any I have yet ſeen. There are alſo ſome conſiderable magazines. The number of balagans is ſmall, and they are very unlike thoſe of the Kamtſchadales; their form is oblong, and their roof, which has the ſame declivity as ours, reſts upon poſts, which ſupport it in the air.

The Kamtſchatka paſſes at the bottom of the oſtrog; it is never entirely frozen in this part. In ſummer it frequently overflows and enters the very houſes, though they are all of them built upon an eminence.

Four werſts eaſt of the church of Klutchefskaïa, is another *zaimka*, or little hamlet, inhabited by Coſſacs or labouring ſoldiers,

7:Lesseps T-3 (1787-88)1790 Kamchadal

563
361
R
177
.24

diers, whoſe harveſts belong to government: but I cannot get out of my way to examine it.

I made a very ſhort ſtay at Klutcheſſkaïa, my impatience to ſee Nijenei inducing me to leave it the ſame evening in order to reach Kamini, a Kamtſchadale village, twenty werſts farther. I arrived at midnight, but merely paſſed through it.

Before day I was at Kamokoff, twenty werſts from Kamini. I ſoon arrived at Tchokofskoi, or Tchoka, which is twenty-two werſts farther. From thence to Nijenei, the diſtance is the ſame, and I travelled it equally in a few hours. I had the pleaſure of entering a little before noon into this capital of Kamtſchatka, which is ſeen at a conſiderable diſtance, but its appearance is neither ſtriking nor agreeable.

563 622 The head-man of the village received us on landing—a person of far higher class than any we had hitherto met, and apparently of unmixed Russian blood. He was the keeper of a small store, and owned a capital little log-built house, which we found uninhabited, and apparently intended for the reception of passing travellers. This he at once placed at our disposal. Tired and wet as we were, the prospect of pitching camp in a sea of mud was not a pleasant one, and breaking through our usual rule, we accepted his offer with pleasure. Before long we were enjoying the unaccustomed luxury of a chair, and were able to skin our birds in tolerable comfort for the first time since leaving Petropaulovsky.

167 563 241 361 R 177 .24 Melcova owes its origin to an experiment. With the view of encouraging the cultivation of the land and of making something more of the country than a mere hunting district, where the inhabitants caught enough salmon during the summer to enable them to go after the sables in the winter, a small colony of Russian peasants were settled here in 1743, who were to devote themselves entirely to agriculture. The result has been to a certain extent successful, for the community is a tolerably flourishing one, and with its population of over two hundred, is the most important settlement in Upper Kamschatka. It may, nevertheless, be doubted if the cultivation of the land has contributed to any great extent to its success, for, from the severity and uncertainty of the climate, the prospects of the farmer are as little encouraging here as they are anywhere, and there are probably the full average of sable-hunters in Melcova. But there are small fields and gardens, and a number of cows, which combine to give the place a more home-like and settled aspect than is usual in most Kamschatkan villages.

563 A great portion of our own interest in the place centred, I must confess, in the store. Here, in a space of about twelve feet by eight, we found flour, tea, sugar, candles, axes, and a few odds and ends for sale, but there were no sables or other furs as we had hoped. We had run short both of tea and sugar, and were

224 for the skins varies very much if these be sold separately. But
438 generally the season's catch is disposed of *en masse*, and a fixed
443 price paid per head, whether good, bad, or indifferent. By far the
452 greater part of the trade lies in the hands of the individual I have
563 alluded to under his title of the King of Kamschatka. That he
was by no means beloved of his subjects was abundantly evident, but his power was so great that but few were able, even if they dared, to shake off the hold he had upon them. As the owner of what was, practically, the only store in Petropaulovsky, the natives became easily indebted to him, their account for goods supplied being invariably in excess of the amount allowed for the furs brought for disposal. They are thus, we were informed, obliged to bring the catch of the following season to the same market, where, owing to the absence of competition, the prices are by no means high. If the corresponding profit upon the flour, cloth, and other goods sold be taken into consideration, it will be seen that, with a little capital and an elastic conscience, a fur-trader in Kamschatka ought not to do badly.

435 In St. Petersburg the price of a single sable-skin ranges from
563 £2 to £25. In Kamschatka the wretched peasant, living upon
half-rotten fish and exposed to the rigours of a climate which, in its severity, surpasses that of almost every inhabited region of the world, receives, nominally, an average of sixteen roubles[1] per skin. In reality, as I have stated, he has to take out this value in
273 goods. He is wise if he does so, and can keep clear of the brandy,
435 which, in spite of the law which forbids its sale anywhere but
R in Petropaulovsky, has proved the ruin of so many of his country-
177 men.

.27 The price of other skins is generally settled individually. A
fairly good bear's skin fetches about three or four roubles. It is only the very finest and largest that will bring as much as seven roubles. A river otter, if in good condition, is valued at the latter

---

[1] The Russian paper rouble is worth nearly half-a-crown; the silver rouble about three shillings and sixpence.

[see page 74--analyst]

361 ſcarcely more populous than that of St.
164 Peter and St. Paul. The ſmall pox has,
133 in this place particularly, made dreadful ravages. The number of balagans and iſbas ſeemed to be very nearly the ſame as at Petropavloſska*.

342 The Kamtſchadales lodge in the firſt du-
R ring ſummer, and retreat to the laſt in
177 winter. As it is thought deſirable that
.34

dry at low water, render its entrance impracticable; it is even difficult at high water.

* As I ſtood to examine the Kamtſchadale houſes, I frequently imagined to myſelf the diſdainful ſurpriſe that our French Sybarites would expreſs at the ſight, ſome of whom are ſo proud of their vaſt hotels, and others ſo jealous of their little neat and decorated apartments, where the art of arrangement ſcarcely falls ſhort of the refined luxury of ſuperb furniture. I conceived them to exclaim—How can human beings live in theſe miſerable huts! A Kamtſchadale however, is by no means unhappy in theſe cabins, whoſe architecture ſeem to lead us back to the firſt age of the world; he lives there with his family in tranquillity; he enjoys at leaſt the happineſs of knowing few privations, and of having therefore leſs wants, and has no objects of envious compariſon before his eyes.

they

342 they ſhould be brought gradually to re-
R ſemble the Ruſſian peaſants, they are pro-
177 hibited, in this ſouthern part of Kamt-
.34 ſchatka, from conſtructing any more *yourts*, or ſubterraneous habitations; theſe are all deſtroyed at preſent[*], a few veſtiges only remain of them, filled up within, and appearing externally like the roofs of our ice-houſes.

342 The balagans are elevated above the ground upon a number of poſts, placed at equal diſtances, and about twelve or thirteen feet high. This rough ſort of colonnade ſupports in the air a platform made of rafters, joined to one another, and overſpread with clay: this platform ſerves as a floor to the whole building, which conſiſts of a roof in the ſhape of a cone, covered with a kind

---

[*] I met with ſome afterwards in the northern part, which I took care to examine, and have deſcribed in their proper place.

of

412 a wooden handle. Of ſuch chryſtals were made likewiſe their
294 arrows, ſpears, and launcets, with which they continue ſtill to
let blood. Their ſewing needles they made of the bones of ſables,
with which they not only ſewed their cloaths together, but made
alſo very curious embroidery.

177 In order to kindle fire they have a board of dry wood with
372 round holes in the ſides of it, and a ſmall round ſtick; this they
rub in a hole 'till it takes fire, and inſtead of tinder they uſe
dry graſs beat ſoft. Theſe inſtruments are held in ſuch eſteem
by the *Kamtſchadales* that they are never without them, and they
value them more than our ſteels and flints: but they are exceſ-
442 ſively fond of other iron inſtruments, ſuch as hatchets, knives,
177 or needles; nay, at the firſt arrival of the *Ruſſians* a piece of
325 broken iron was looked upon as a great preſent, and even yet
they receive it with thankfulneſs, knowing how to make uſe of
the leaſt fragment either to point their arrows or make darts,
which they do by hammering it out cold between two
ſtones. All the ſavage inhabitants of theſe parts are par-
ticularly fond of iron, and know how to manage it very
439 curiouſly. As ſome of them delight in war, the *Ruſſian*
325 merchants are forbid to ſell them any warlike inſtruments; but
415 they are ingenious enough to make ſpears and arrows out of the
R. iron pots and kettles which they buy; and they are ſo dextrous
177 when the eye of a needle breaks as to make a new eye, which
41 they will repeat until nothing remains but the point. Even at the
time when I was there it was only the better ſort and thoſe that
lived near to the *Ruſſians* that made uſe of iron or copper veſſels,
the reſt ſtill preferring their wooden diſhes.

325 It is ſaid, that the *Kamtſchadales* knew the uſe of iron even
439 before the arrival of the *Ruſſians*; that they received it from the
177 *Japaneſe*, who came to the *Kurilſki* iſlands, and once to the
mouth of the river *Kamtſchatka*; and that the name which the
Kamtſchadales give the *Japaneſe* of *Shiſman* comes from *ſhiſh*,

7: Lesseps T-3 (1787-88) 1790 Kamchadal

436 R. 177.43 of ten roubles; the rouble, and half rouble. There are very few ſilver coins below this value; a proof that no article of merchandize is expected to produce leſs than half a rouble. Copper and paper money have not yet reached this peninſula. A variety of old ſilver coins of the times of Peter I. Catherine I. and Elizabeth, abound here. A conſiderable branch of commerce may be made of them; the ſilver is purer and more valuable than that of common coins.

465 R. 177.46 The pay of the ſoldiers or Coſſacs is fifteen roubles a year. The officers ſent by government to ſo diſtant a country, receive double ſalaries.

631 R. 177.63 The peninſula of Kamtſchatka, when major Behm preſided at Bolcheretſk, was under the juriſdiction of the government general of Irkoutſk. Upon the departure of this governor, whom the Engliſh ſaw upon

436 R. 177.43 of ten roubles; the rouble, and half rouble. There are very few ſilver coins below this value; a proof that no article of merchandize is expected to produce leſs than half a rouble. Copper and paper money have not yet reached this peninſula. A variety of old ſilver coins of the times of Peter I. Catherine I. and Elizabeth, abound here. A conſiderable branch of commerce may be made of them; the ſilver is purer and more valuable than that of common coins.

465 R. 177.46 The pay of the ſoldiers or Coſſacs is fifteen roubles a year. The officers ſent by government to ſo diſtant a country, receive double ſalaries.

631 R. 177.63 The peninſula of Kamtſchatka, when major Behm preſided at Bolcheretſk, was under the juriſdiction of the government general of Irkoutſk. Upon the departure of this governor, whom the Engliſh ſaw

upon

692 merce, and their deciſions are either con-
671 firmed or annulled by the court to which
428 they are carried by appeal. The Ruſſian
R code of laws is the only one that is attend-
177 ed to; it is too well known to require that
.67 I ſhould enter into particulars; and I could
only repeat what has been already related
by various hiſtorians and travellers better
informed upon the ſubject than myſelf.

I ought however to add, that the property of the Kamtſchadales devolves, of courſe, upon their deceaſe, to the next heir, or to whomſoever it is bequeathed. The will of the teſtator is equally reſpected, and as literally adhered to, as it could be with thoſe nations of Europe who are moſt ſcrupulous on the ſubject of ſucceſſions.

586 Divorces are neither practiſed or allowed
R among the Kamtſchadales. The Ruſſians
177 ſeem to court their alliance, though it pro-
.58 cures

7:Lesseps T-3 (1787-88)1790 Kamchadal

586 R 177 . 58 cures them no particular priviledge. Their motive is obvious. By frequent marriages, it is poſſible that before the end of the preſent generation, the race of the indigenes may be totally extinct.

681 R 177 . 68 The penalty of death, aboliſhed in all the dominions of the empreſs, is never inflicted in Kamtſchatka. In their earlieſt migrations, the Ruſſians, when accuſed of haraſſing the natives, were condemned to the knowt; the Kamtſchadales alſo, for various offences, were liable to this cruel puniſhment; but it is no longer practiced. When the natives are guilty either of petty or capital offences, the puniſhment is whipping. It may be queſtioned whether they have gained by the change. The preſent mode of puniſhing them being more ſimple and expeditious, it is reſorted to with leſs ſcruple, and is liable to frequent abuſe.

578 his limbs contracted. They never have any diſputes about their
land or their huts, every one having land and water more than
ſufficient for his wants.

186 Although their manner of living be moſt naſty, and their
177 actions moſt ſtupid, yet they think themſelves the happieſt
people in the world, and look upon the *Ruſſians* who are ſettled among them with contempt: however this notion begins to change at preſent; for the old people who are confirmed in their cuſtoms, drop off, and the young ones being converted to the Chriſtian religion, adopt the cuſtoms of the *Ruſſians*, and deſpiſe the barbarity and ſuperſtition of their anceſtors.

622 In every *Oſtrog*, or large village, by order of her Imperial
794 Majeſty, is appointed a chief who is ſole judge in all cauſes, ex-
871 cept thoſe of life and death; and not only theſe chiefs, but even
7 the common people, have their chapels for publick worſhip.
177 Schools are alſo erected in almoſt every village to which the
62 *Kamtſchadales* ſend their children with great pleaſure: by this
means it is to be hoped, that their barbarity will be in a ſhort
time rooted out.

CHAP.

7:Lesseps T-3 (1787-88)1790 Kamchadal

317 342 but objects cannot be ſeen through them. The leaves of talc are more clear, and approach nearer to glaſs; in the mean time they are not ſufficiently tranſparent for perſons without to ſee what is going on within: this is manifeſtly no inconvenience to ſuch low houſes.

622 554 R 177 .62 Every oſtrog is preſided by a chief, called *toyon*. This kind of magiſtrate is choſen from among the natives of the country, by a plurality of voices. The Ruſſians have preſerved to them this priviledge, but the election muſt be approved by the juriſdiction of the province. This toyon is merely a peaſant, like thoſe whom he judges and governs; he has no mark of diſtinction, and performs the ſame labours as his ſubordinates. His office is chiefly to watch over the police, and inſpect the execution of the orders of government. Under him is another Kamtſchadale, choſen

436
R.
177.43
of ten roubles; the rouble, and half rouble. There are very few ſilver coins below this value; a proof that no article of merchandize is expected to produce leſs than half a rouble. Copper and paper money have not yet reached this peninſula. A variety of old ſilver coins of the times of Peter I. Catherine I. and Elizabeth, abound here. A conſiderable branch of commerce may be made of them; the ſilver is purer and more valuable than that of common coins.

465
R.
177.46
The pay of the ſoldiers or Coſſacs is fifteen roubles a year. The officers ſent by government to ſo diſtant a country, receive double ſalaries.

631
R.
177.63
The peninſula of Kamtſchatka, when major Behm preſided at Bolcheretſk, was under the juriſdiction of the government general of Irkoutſk. Upon the departure of this governor, whom the Engliſh ſaw upon

631 R 177 .63 upon their firſt arrival in 1779, captain Schmaleff was deputed in his room, and enjoyed for a year the power and ſatisfaction of doing good to the inhabitants, who entertain for him an equal reſpect and gratitude. M. Renikin ſupplied his place in 1780, and was recalled in 1784 for reaſons which I am obliged to ſuppreſs. At this period the Kamtſchatka department was reunited to that of Okotſk. The chiefs and officers of the different oſtrogs have ſince been ſubject to the orders of the governor at Okotſk, and to the deciſions of its courts of juſtice; theſe are themſelves ſubordinate and accountable to the governor general reſiding at Irkoutſk. The preſent commanding officer, or governor, at Bolcheretſk, which was formerly the capital of Kamtſchatka, is now merely a ſergeant; the name of the perſon I left there was *Raſtargouieff*, and he had been nominated to the office by M. Kaſloff.

The

7: Lesseps T-3 (1787-88) 1790 Kamchadal

622
631
R.
177.63

The governors in theſe various oſtrogs are not accountable to one another for their adminiſtration, not even inferior officers to their ſuperiors; the authority of each is limited to the inhabitants of his own diſtrict; which has doubtleſs induced the empreſs to appoint an inſpector general, *capitan iſpravnick*, whoſe buſineſs is to vſiit every year all the Kamtſchadale villages, receive their complaints, examine their differences, judge them, and puniſh ſuch as are guilty; in ſhort to maintain order and peace among them. It is alſo a duty of his function to encourage commerce, particularly their fiſhing and hunting, to inſpect the regular payment of their tribute, the ſtock of proviſions of each individual for his own ſupport, and that of his family, the repairs of the bridges and roads, which unfortunately are very few, and kept in very bad order. In a word, the inſpector general ſhould conſider it as incumbent upon him to introduce among

622 631 R 177 .63 among theſe people the manners and cuſtoms of Ruſſia. This important office was confided, in 1784, to baron de Steinheil, who fixed his reſidence at Nijenei. Affairs calling him elſewhere, he was ſucceeded by M. Schmaleff, who, in accompanying us, was making the tour of his office.

692 R 177 .69 The government is not purely military; there are ſome tribunals eſtabliſhed for hearing and deciding cauſes and other matters juridically. Such are the tribunals of Tiguil, Ingiga, and Nijenei-Kamtſchatka; they are ſubject to the juriſdiction of the court of Okotſk, in the ſame manner as in Ruſſia the magiſtrates of the ſubordinate towns hold from thoſe of the capital, in whom the final deciſion reſts. There is beſide at Bolcheretſk a kind of conſular juriſdiction, or vocal tribunal, called in Ruſſia *Slove∫noi-∫oud*. The judges are merchants; they take cognizance of all diſputes relating to commerce,

133 between the hills, rises the snowy cone of Koriatska; and the storehouse
361 of the Alaska Commercial Company, painted the dull Indian
103 red that is so favourite a shade throughout Sweden, forms a
609 pleasing patch of colour in the foreground. It did not take us long
to make acquaintance with Petropaulovsky, in spite of its imposing
name. The inhabitants, we found, called it Petropaulsk, and, in
short, showed every disposition to make things easy for their
visitors. Salmon and bilberries were sent off to us, and, on our
remarking upon the presence of cows, a supply of cream and
441 butter was not long in following. Society here is limited, the
643 Europeans being but eight or ten in number. Mr. Lugobil, the
563 local head of the Alaska Commercial Company, resides here, and
712 superintends the shipping of the sealskins from Bering and Copper
R Islands; as does Captain Hunter, the cheery agent of Phillippeus
and Company, another firm of fur-traders. Of stores (the American
177 term is in use here) there are but two. One of them was owned
.64 by a kindly old Swede, who also acted in the capacity of Mayor.
He had not visited his native land for thirty years, and it was
evidently a source of the keenest pleasure to him to talk of it to
one of us who knew it, and loved it almost as much as he did himself.
The town is now no longer a military post, and the barracks
and fortifications, razed to the ground by the English in 1855, have
never been rebuilt. The entire authority is vested in the Ispravnik,
whom, in spite of the exigencies of his profession, we did not find
averse to the seductions of trade. A Russo-American Jew, better
known as the King of Kamschatka, of whom the Russian Government
was extremely anxious to get rid, completed, with Dr.
Dybowski, the list of Europeans of the sterner sex. The ladies
were only four in number.

757 With Dr. Dybowski, who has acquired a European fame as a
115 naturalist, it was a pleasure to make acquaintance. His life had
R been an eventful one. Imprisoned in Siberia for some time for taking
177 part in the Polish insurrection, he had eventually been pardoned
.75 and made government doctor of Kamschatka, in which capacity he

000 river *Ochotſka* has three mouths; the New mouth, the Old mouth, and the *Bulginſkaya* out-let.

The New mouth is dry, except at the time of a great inundation; and even then veſſels cannot enter it. The preſent *Ochotſkoy* fort is built between the New and Old mouths, almoſt
upon the beach; and the former, which is now called the old
631 fort, was ſix verſts from the ſea. This place is called *Ochotſkoy*
657 poſt, and commonly *Lama*; and has under its juriſdiction all
R *Kamtſchatka*, and the coaſt of the *Penſchinſka* ſea to the frontiers
177 of *China*. For which reaſon the tax-gatherers are all ſent out
65 from hence; and the tax, when gathered, is immediately brought
from all other places hither, where it is firſt appraiſed, and then ſent into *Jakutzk*. Formerly the *Ochotskoy* fort was poorly inhabited, and under the juriſdiction of *Jakutski*, but it is much increaſed ſince the *Ruſſians* have made this the port for their paſſage by ſea to *Kamtſchatka*.

000 This place is better built than any of the other forts, the houſes being good and regular, particularly thoſe belonging to the government, in which the officers of the *Kamtſchatka* expeditions reſided. In my time there was neither a church nor a fortification, but they were building both. Though the country be as barren as *Kamtſchatka*, yet its inhabitants are better furniſhed with every thing, becauſe goods and proviſions brought from *Jakutski* are ſold here cheaper by one half. Though plenty of corn is brought here, yet no freſh meat is to be got, except wild fowl and veniſon, and that ſeldom. Fiſh in this place is almoſt as plenty as in *Kamtſchatka*, except the *Chaveecha*, which they bring hither from thence. The greateſt want in this place is that of good paſturage near them; therefore the inhabitants cannot breed cattle. They have tried many times to keep them upon the river *Avi*, but with great loſs, moſt of them dying for want of ſuſtenance. Time will ſhew whether the *Jakutski* people, that are ſettled along the rivulets which fall into the

Ochotska,

000 *Ochotſka*, be more ſucceſsful. The want of cattle, in ſome meaſure, is made up by the deer, which the natives have in greater plenty than in *Kamtſchatka*; but theſe are more uſed for carriage than food. They alſo travel with dogs, but not ſo commonly as in *Kamtſchatka*.

There were four tranſport-veſſels built here: namely; the Fortune, in which in the year 1737 I went to the Great River, and which was loſt ſoon after; the boat Hauriel, which was uſed alſo in long ſea voyages for ſome time; the Galliot *Ochotſka*; and a ſmall veſſel, which was not then launched. The paſſage by ſea uſed formerly to be only once a year; namely, in the autumn, when the tax-gathers went from *Ochotſky* to *Kamtſchatka*, and brought back the tax the next year: but now they go oftener. 651 R 177 .65

000 The paſſage from the *Ochotſka* to the Great River is directly ſouth-eaſt. Between the fort *Ochotſkoy* and the river *Amur*, whoſe heads are in the *Ruſſian* dominions, the following rivers run into the ſea: the firſt is *Urack*, 24 verſts from the *Ochotſka*. It is to be obſerved, that in the time of the *Kamtſchatka* expeditions the proviſions were uſed to be ſent down this river upon flat-bottomed boats to the *Ochotſka*; for which reaſon they built a dock 50 verſts from its mouth, where the ſailors and the *Ochotſkoy* Coſſacks uſed to build veſſels for the above expeditions, and ſend the ſaid proviſions from the *Iudomſkoy* Kreſt, or croſs, to that place over land by horſes or deer in ſledges. But this way of carriage by water was attended with great trouble, loſs of time and people; for the river is very rapid, rocky, and full of cataracts, and not always deep enough, except in the ſpring, or after great rains: and as theſe additional waters run ſoon off, they are obliged to watch every opportunity of ſending down the loaded veſſels; which if they omit, they muſt often wait a long time.

There never was a fleet ſo happy in this navigation as not to loſe ſome veſſels either by rocks or cataracts, many of which are ſo

feſs any thing more than what they had done voluntarily 651
before.

Since this time all things are intirely quiet there; and it is 692
hoped they will continue ſo, affairs being brought into ſuch 797
order, that the natives themſelves could not wiſh for more, being R
only obliged to pay their taxes, without the leaſt oppreſſion, 177
which conſiſt only in one ſkin for every man of ſuch creatures .65
as he is uſed to hunt, ſuch as ſables, foxes, or ſea beavers. Juſtice, except in criminal caſes, is adminiſtered by their own chieftains. The Coſſacks are forbidden to demand former debts, which they pretended were due from the natives. Their principal happineſs conſiſts in the converſion of ſeveral of them to Chriſtianity; to which end her Majeſty has been graciouſly pleaſed to appoint miſſionaries and ſchoolmaſters, who keep ſchools in the principal villages for the inſtruction of the youth, both natives and Coſſacks; and they begin now to be ſo much improved, that they even laugh at their former barbarity.

CHAP. V.

The preſent STATE *of the* FORTS *and* VILLAGES *of* Kamtſchatka, *with a particular Account of each.*

361
R.
177
.71

THERE are five *Ruſſian* forts in *Kamtſchatka*: the 1ſt called the *Bolſcheretſkoi*, the 2d upper *Kamtſchatka*, 3d the lower *Shaltolski*, 4th the haven of *Petropaulauſkay*, and 5th on the river *Tegbil.* The *Bolſcheretſkoi* fort ſtands upon the northen bank of the *Bolſchaia-reka*, or Great River, between the mouths of the rivers *Beeſtra* and *Golſoſtka*, 33 verſts from the *Penſchinſka* ſea. The fort is 70 feet ſquare; the eaſt and north ſides are fortified with paliſades, the ſouth and weſt with different

and ſometimes they played 'till both parties had pawned their 563
cloaths for brandy. Such way of living, one may eaſily believe, 567
was attended with great confuſion; but what the poor ſlaves ſuf-
fered is almoſt incredible, being obliged ſometimes to change
their maſters twenty times a day.

The invention of making ſpirits happened accidentally. The 563
Coſſacks, after the manner of the natives, made a great proviſion
of all kinds of berries for the winter. It happened ſometimes
that they began to ferment in the ſpring, and could be uſed no
other way than in drink. This drink was obſerved to cauſe
drunkenneſs when taken in great quantities; upon which they
began to diſtil it, and, to their great ſurpriſe and pleaſure,
found that it produced a good ſpirit. They have ſince diſco-
vered that they could make brandy from an infuſion of the
ſweet graſs, and now they have ſpirits in plenty. Their method
of preparing this herb for diſtillery we have already explained.

Thoſe that are curious to know whence the Coſſacks ſettled 563
here obtained their riches, muſt be informed that they owe them 661
to the following circumſtances: firſt, when they conquered the 651
natives they made all the plunder they could: ſecondly, every 439
party of Coſſacks, that was employed in gathering the taxes,
obliged each tributary native, beſides the crown tax, to give them R.
four fox-ſkins and one ſable, which they divided among them- 177
ſelves: thirdly, by their commerce with the natives, whom they 65
obliged to pay a very high price for every trifle they furniſhed
them with. Although, at preſent, the Coſſacks are forbidden
to take any thing more than the crown tax, yet they are ſtill
allowed to ſet what price they pleaſe upon their goods; and
indeed they ſell them, or change them for furrs, at very great
profits, and ſometimes for proviſions, nets, and boats. Without
this they would not be able to live upon their ſmall pay, which 563
is no more than what they uſed to receive at *Jakutſki*, and,
both in money and proviſions, does not amount to above 14
rubles

793 ſalary of eighty roubles, and twenty *pouds** of rye flour. His pariſhioners of conſequence, pay no tythes; but he receives alms and other caſual emoluments attached to his church. For a marriage, a chriſtening, or a burial, theſe prieſts demand whatever they pleaſe. There is no regulation in this reſpect, and every thing is governed ſolely by their caprice, which occaſions conſiderable impoſitions and abuſes. In general however, they endeavour to proportion their demands to the abilities of their pariſhioners, a diſcretion that is entitled to applauſe.

651
R
177
.65 The Kamtſchadales are free. They are ſubject only to an annual tribute to Ruſſia, which conſiſts, as I have already ſaid, in various kinds of furs; ſo that the produce of their chace, turns almoſt entirely to the

---

* A Ruſſian weight equal to about thirty-three pounds.

advantage

651
R
177
.65

advantage of the empreſs. Every chief of a family is obliged to furniſh for himſelf and for each of his children, even ſuch as are in their minority, a certain quantity of ſkins equivalent to his ſhare of taxation: this may amount to ſeven roubles more or leſs, and the ſkins, I am told, are generally valued at the loweſt poſſible price. This mode of paying tribute muſt produce a conſiderable revenue to the crown, if we merely judge from the number of ſables the province annually ſupplies, which is ſomething more than four thouſand. The toyon of each oſtrog collects the taxes, and remits them to the treaſurer of the crown; a receipt is previouſly given to every individual of the amount of his tribute, and each Kamtſchadale takes care to mark with his ſeal, or ſome other ſign, all the furs that he delivers.

The current coins are the golden imperial of

692 merce, and their deciſions are either con-
671 firmed or annulled by the court to which
428 they are carried by appeal. The Ruſſian
R code of laws is the only one that is attend-
177.67 ed to; it is too well known to require that I ſhould enter into particulars; and I could only repeat what has been already related by various hiſtorians and travellers better informed upon the ſubject than myſelf.

I ought however to add, that the property of the Kamtſchadales devolves, of courſe, upon their deceaſe, to the next heir, or to whomſoever it is bequeathed. The will of the teſtator is equally reſpected, and as literally adhered to, as it could be with thoſe nations of Europe who are moſt ſcrupulous on the ſubject of ſucceſſions.

586 Divorces are neither practiſed or allowed
R among the Kamtſchadales. The Ruſſians
177 ſeem to court their alliance, though it pro-
.58

cures

586 R 177 .58 cures them no particular priviledge. Their motive is obvious. By frequent marriages, it is poſſible that before the end of the preſent generation, the race of the indigenes may be totally extinct.

681 R 177 .68 The penalty of death, aboliſhed in all the dominions of the empreſs, is never inflicted in Kamtſchatka. In their earlieſt migrations, the Ruſſians, when accuſed of haraſſing the natives, were condemned to the knowt; the Kamtſchadales alſo, for various offences, were liable to this cruel puniſhment; but it is no longer practiced. When the natives are guilty either of petty or capital offences, the puniſhment is whipping. It may be queſtioned whether they have gained by the change. The preſent mode of puniſhing them being more ſimple and expeditious, it is reſorted to with leſs ſcruple, and is liable to frequent abuſe.

622 631 R 177 .63 among theſe people the manners and cuſtoms of Ruſſia. This important office was confided, in 1784, to baron de Steinheil, who fixed his reſidence at Nijenei. Affairs calling him elſewhere, he was ſucceeded by M. Schmaleff, who, in accompanying us, was making the tour of his office.

692 R 177 .69 The government is not purely military; there are ſome tribunals eſtabliſhed for hearing and deciding cauſes and other matters juridically. Such are the tribunals of Tiguil, Ingiga, and Nijenei-Kamtſchatka; they are ſubject to the juriſdiction of the court of Okotſk, in the ſame manner as in Ruſſia the magiſtrates of the ſubordinate towns hold from thoſe of the capital, in whom the final deciſion reſts. There is beſide at Bolcheretſk a kind of conſular juriſdiction, or vocal tribunal, called in Ruſſia *Sloveſnoi-ſoud*. The judges are merchants; they take cognizance of all diſputes relating to com-

merce,

103 *The Coaſt* extends from the *Bolſcheretſkoi* or Great River to the *Teghil.*

Awatſcha extends from the *Bolſcheretſkoi* to fort *Awatſcha.*

Bobrovoi or *Beaver Sea* is the diſtrict round *Kamtſchatka.*

Koreka, from the *Koreki* that inhabit it, extends from the north of the *Kamtſchatka* to the *Teghil.*

Ukoi is the eaſtern coaſt from the river *Ukoi.*

Teghil is the weſtern coaſt from the river *Teghil.*

133 361 563 *Kamtſchatka* is plentifully furniſhed with rivers; however they are ſo little that none of them are navigable by the ſmalleſt veſſels, except the river *Kamtſchatka*, which will carry ſmall veſſels 200 verſts upwards from its mouth. Into this river it is reported that ſome *Ruſſians* were brought by ſea, long before its ſubjection to *Ruſſia*. It is at preſent called *Theodotoſhine*, from the chief of thoſe people thrown a-ſhore, whoſe name was *Theodot*. Next to this, the moſt conſiderable rivers are, the *Bolſchaia-reka*, or Great River, *Awatſcha* and *Teghil*; upon which the *Ruſſians* have ſettlements. 133 *Kamtſchatka* is likewiſe very well furniſhed with lakes, particularly about the river of that name, where they are ſo numerous that there is no paſſage over land in the ſummer-time. Some of them are very large: the moſt conſiderable are, the lake of *Nerpitche*, which is near the mouth of the *Kamtſchatka*; the *Kronotzkoy*, out of which runs the river *Krodakighe*; and the *Kurilſkoy*, out of which runs the river *Oſernoi.*

133 712 R 177 .71 The river *Kamtſchatka* riſes in a marſhy ground, and firſt runs north-eaſt; then inclines more to the eaſt, and turning at once towards the ſouth-weſt, falls into the ocean in 56° 30′ north latitude. From its ſource to its mouth, in a ſtrait line, is 496 verſts; but the length of its courſe, according to the exacteſt computation, is about 525 verſts; during which it receives into it many brooks and rivers. About two verſts from its mouth, upon the right ſide, are three deep bays. There are ſeveral forts built along the banks of this river by the *Ruſſian* Coſſacks, to awe

awe and keep in ſubjection the wild inhabitants. The *Elouki* 133
may be reckoned the chief of all the rivers that fall into the 712
Kamtſchatka on the left ſide, and its head meets that of the 361
Tegbil. R

The *Tegbil* runs almoſt in the ſame latitude with the *Kamtſ-* 177
chatka ; and the ſtrait road from the one to the other is by the .71
river *Elouki*. Some little forts and ſettlements of the natives are
ſcattered here and there upon its banks.

The *Bolſchaia-reka*, or Great River, called by the natives 103
Keekſka, runs out of a lake 185 verſts to the eaſt from its mouth, 133
and falls into the *Penſchinſka* ſea in the latitude of 52° 45′. Its
mouth is reckoned to be 555 verſts to the ſouth diſtant from that
of the *Tegbil.* It is called Great upon this account, that of all
the rivers that fall into the *Penſchinſka* ſea this is the only one
which they can navigate from its mouth nearly to its ſpring,
and this not without ſome difficulty, on account of its rapidity
and the great number of iſlands. At the time of high water it is 133
ſo deep at the mouth that large veſſels may enter ; for the water
has been obſerved to riſe at full and new moon very little leſs than 489
nine *Paris* feet or four *Ruſſian* yards. It receives a multitude of
rivulets ; the moſt conſiderable of which is the *Biſtroy* or Rapid
River, ſo called from the ſwiftneſs of its ſtream, cauſed by the
many ſhoals and cataracts. You may go from the mouth of the
Great River to that of the *Biſtroy*, and up within 40 verſts of its
head ; and from thence over a carrying place to the river *Kamtſ-*
chatka, that ſprings out of the ſame marſh, and runs quite to the
Eaſtern Ocean. And though this paſſage muſt be laborious and 489
tedious, upon account of the rapidity of the river, and the many
ſhoals and cataracts, where every thing muſt be carried by land,
and which would render it impoſſible to advance more than 10
verſts in a day (as I found in my way to *Kamtſchatka* in the
year 1739, when the boats were carried over the marſh, about
two verſts from the head of the Rapid, to *Kamtſchatka)* ; yet,

conſidering

000 civilized nations. Their number is reckoned to be 100 men or more, but not above 30 of them pay any tax, the reſt, at the time of its gathering, hiding themſelves in the mountains. They go to this iſland in the ſummer in their little boats; but in the winter they have no communication with it.

133 There is little worth notice after you paſs the above-mentioned
721 iſland, 'till you come to the *Uyulen* or *Olutora* river. Upon this
R river the *Ruſſians* twice built the *Olutorſkoy* fort. The firſt was
177 built by a native of *Jakutſki*, called *Atbanaſey Petrove*, upon
.71 the ſouthern ſhore, very little above the mouth of the *Kalkina*
rivulet which falls into the *Olutora* from the ſouth; and the ſecond a great deal below that place under the direction of Major *Paulutſkoy*, who was ſent there on account of the rebellious *Tchukotſkoi*; but both of them were forſaken and burnt down by the *Olutores*. The laſt fort is about two days' voyage from the mouth of the *Olutora*.

133 The *Atwaleck* cape, which extends 80 verſts into the ſea, begins near the river *Elir*, and points towards the *Govyannoy* cape. The ſea between thoſe capes is called *Olutorſkoy*. The *Pockatska* riſes in the ſame plain with the river *Glotova*, which runs from the north-eaſt into the *Olutora*. From the *Kalkina*, where was built the firſt *Olutorſkoy* fort, to the river *Pockatska*, is five days' journey with rein-deer, reckoning for each day between 30 and 40 verſts. Between the *Katurka* and the land oppoſite to *Anadir*, there projects into the ſea a rocky cape, called *Katerſkoy* in 64° 15′ north latitude. The diſtance from the *Petropaulauskaya* haven to the mouth of the *Anadir*, as obſerved by the ſea-officers, is 19° 20′; and the ſea coaſt from the *Kurilskaya Lopatka* to the *Tchukotskoi* cape, north eaſt, which lies in 67°, is for the moſt part mountainous, eſpecially in thoſe places where the capes project into the ſea.

We

feſs any thing more than what they had done voluntarily 651
before.

Since this time all things are intirely quiet there; and it is 692
hoped they will continue ſo, affairs being brought into ſuch 777
order, that the natives themſelves could not wiſh for more, being R
only obliged to pay their taxes, without the leaſt oppreſſion, 177
which conſiſt only in one ſkin for every man of ſuch creatures .65
as he is uſed to hunt, ſuch as ſables, foxes, or ſea beavers. Juſtice, except in criminal caſes, is adminiſtered by their own chieftains. The Coſſacks are forbidden to demand former debts, which they pretended were due from the natives. Their principal happineſs conſiſts in the converſion of ſeveral of them to Chriſtianity; to which end her Majeſty has been graciouſly pleaſed to appoint miſſionaries and ſchoolmaſters, who keep ſchools in the principal villages for the inſtruction of the youth, both natives and Coſſacks; and they begin now to be ſo much improved, that they even laugh at their former barbarity.

CHAP. V.

The preſent STATE *of the* FORTS *and* VILLAGES *of* Kamtſchatka, *with a particular Account of each.*

361
R.
177
.71

THERE are five *Ruſſian* forts in *Kamtſchatka*: the 1ſt called the *Bolſcheretſkoi*, the 2d upper *Kamtſchatka*, 3d the lower *Shaltolski*, 4th the haven of *Petropaulauſkay*, and 5th on the river *Tegbil*. The *Bolſcheretſkoi* fort ſtands upon the northen bank of the *Bolſchaia-reka*, or Great River, between the mouths of the rivers *Beeſtra* and *Golſoſtka*, 33 verſts from the *Penſchinſka* ſea. The fort is 70 feet ſquare; the eaſt and north ſides are fortified with paliſades, the ſouth and weſt with different

361 different buildings; the entrance into the fort is by a ſmall
563 gate on the weſt ſide. Beyond the fort[1] was a chapel, now converted
R into a church conſecrated to St. Nicholas, with a belfry
177 upon pillars. There are about 30 houſes of inhabitants, one publick
.71 houſe for ſelling brandy, and a diſtillery. There are about
45 Coſſacks; and though their children pay the common head
tax, yet 14 of them do duty with the other Coſſacks. This fort
is the weakeſt of all; but they ſeem to be very ſecure, as the
neighbouring *Kamtſchadales* were almoſt the firſt that ſubmitted,
361 and have always been faithful, and lived peaceably. With regard
R to its ſituation it has great advantages: firſt, all veſſels that
177 come by ſea can come into the Great river, from which they
.71 receive their goods at the firſt hand: ſecondly, they receive great
profits from the perſons that arrive there, whom they furniſh
with lodging and board: thirdly, they are great gainers by the
tranſporting goods from thence to the other forts: fourthly, they
have a better opportunity than the others of getting *Kamtſchatka*
beavers, which is now reckoned a principal commodity: fifthly,
132 in the ſummer they have the greateſt plenty of fiſh, which they
136 catch with little trouble and expence; for this reaſon the commander
in chief of all the *Kamtſchatka* forts generally lives here,
ſending out deputies to the others. The only diſadvantage they
have is, that in the ſummer, during the time of fiſhing, they are
very ſubject to rainy weather, which ſpoils a great many of their
137 fiſh, and thereby reduces them to great difficulties for food. If
this river was furniſhed with wood ſufficient the difficulty might
be removed, as inſtead of drying them in the ſun they might
ſmoke them, as the inhabitants of *Ochotſka* do. But this is impracticable
becauſe of the diſtance of the wood, and the trouble
of bringing it down. It is ſo ſcarce here, that what they abſolutely
muſt have for the boiling of ſalt and train oil, they are
forced to provide at the diſtance of three days' journey, and can
bring no more than will ſerve to make 40 pounds of ſalt.

The

chatka expedition upon the haven of *Petropaulauſkay*. Its great 361
beauty is its church, which is finely ſituated, and very well P.
built. This fort has almoſt the ſame advantages and diſadvan- 177
tages as the *Bolſcheretſkoi* fort, with this difference, that here the 71
hunting of the beaver is more convenient; but the water is bad 312
and unwholſome, ſo that they ſend frequently from this bay to
the river *Awatſcha* for their freſh water.

We can give no account of the fifth fort, which was built upon the river *Tegbil* after my departure from *Kamtſchatka*. It was garriſoned with 37 male inhabitants. Mr. *Steller* tells us, that this fort was built with a view to reſtrain the ſettled *Koreki*, and for a ſtage to thoſe who travel round the *Penſchinſka* ſea to *Ochotſka*; and, in caſe of neceſſity, to protect the rein-deer or wandering *Koreki* againſt the *Tchukotſkoi*. The inhabitants of this fort can deprive thoſe of the lower *Kamtſchatka* fort of ſeveral advantages, becauſe they lie more convenient for hunting the ſable upon the river *Tegbil*, and the *Koreki* rather chuſe to bring their goods to them than to the two other forts, as being nearer.

CHAP. VI.

Of the Manner in which the Coſſacks live there; of their DISTILLERY, PROVISIONS, *&c.* 563

THE Coſſacks of *Kamtſchatka* live almoſt in the ſame manner as the natives, feeding like them upon roots and fiſhes; and their occupations are nearly the ſame. In the ſummer they catch fiſh for their winter proviſion, and gather nettles, of which they make nets. Their difference only ſeems

000 attempt by land, and the paſſage by ſea was not leſs dangerous; beſides there was no veſſel either in the port of Saint Peter and Saint Paul, or of Bolcheretſk*.

M. Koſloff had his affairs to ſettle, which, with the preparations for our departure, detained us ſix days longer, and afforded me time to ſatisfy myſelf that the frigates were not likely to return. I embraced this opportunity of commencing my obſervations, and making minutes of every thing about me. I attended particularly to the bay of Avatcha, and the port of Saint Peter and Saint Paul, in order to give a juſt idea of them.

361
712
R
177
.71

This bay has been minutely deſcribed by captain Cook, and we found his account to be accurate. It has ſince undergone ſome

alter-

---

* The navigation is ſufficiently ſafe in ſummer, and is the only mode of travelling that is adopted.

7:Lesseps T-3 (1787-88)1790 Kamchadal

361 alterations; which, it is ſaid, are to be fol-
712 lowed by many others; particularly as to
R
177 the port of Saint Peter and Saint Paul. It
.71 is poſſible indeed, that the very next ſhip
which ſhall arrive, expecting to find only five or ſix houſes, may be ſurpriſed with the ſight of an entire town, built of wood, but tolerably fortified.

Such at leaſt is the projected plan, which, as I learned indirectly, is to be aſcribed to M. Kaſloff, whoſe views are equally great, and conducive to the ſervice of his miſtreſs. The execution of this plan will contribute not a little to increaſe the celebrity of the port, already made famous by the foreign veſſels which have touched there, as well as by its favourable ſituation for commerce *.

To

---

* According to the accounts of the earlieſt navigators, it is the moſt commodious port in this part of Aſia, and ought to be the general depôt for the commerce of the country. This would be ſo much the more advantageous, as the veſſels which frequent the other ports, commonly conſider them-

ſelves

7

7:Lesseps T-3 (1787-88)1790 Kamchadal

361 To underſtand the nature, and eſtimate
712 the utility of this project, nothing more is
R neceſſary
177

.71 ſelves as fortunate if they eſcape ſhipwreck; and for this reaſon the Empreſs has expreſsly prohibited all navigation after the 26th of September.

I learned a circumſtance at the ſame time, which confirms what I have ſaid, and ſeems to have occaſioned the firſt idea of theſe improvements.

177 439 An Engliſh ſhip, belonging to M. Lanz, a merchant of Macao, came to anchor in the port of Saint Peter and Saint Paul, in the year 1786. Captain Peters, who commanded the veſſel, made propoſals of commerce to the Ruſſians, of which the following are the particulars. By a treaty which he had entered into with a Ruſſian merchant, named Schelikhoff, he engaged to carry on a commerce with this part of the ſtates of the Empreſs, and demanded goods to the amount of eighty thouſand roubles. Theſe goods would probably have conſiſted of furs, which the Engliſh expected to find a market for in China, from whence they would have brought back in exchange ſtuffs and other articles uſeful to the Ruſſians. Schelikhoff repaired immediately to Saint Peterſburg, to ſolicit the conſent of his ſovereign, which he obtained; but while was endeavouring to fulfil the conditions of his engagement, he learned that the Engliſh veſſel had been loſt upon the coaſt of Copper Iſland *(Ile de Cuivre)* in its return to Kamtſchatka from the north-weſt part of America, where it was probable it had ſailed, in

7:Lesseps T-3 (1787-88)1790 Kamchadal

361 neceſſary than to have an idea of the extent
712 and form of the bay of Avatſcha, and the
R port in queſtion. We have already many
177 accurate deſcriptions, which are in the
.71 hands of every one. I ſhall therefore confine myſelf to what may tend to illuſtrate the views of M. Kaſloff.

The port of St. Peter and St. Paul, is known to be ſituated at the north of the entrance of the bay, and cloſed in at the ſouth by a very narrow neck of land, upon which the oſtrog*, or village of Kamtſchatka

---

177 in order to begin its cargo, which it expected to complete
439 at the port of Saint Peter and Saint Paul. Two only of the crew were known to have been ſaved, a Portugueſe and a Bengal negro, who paſſed the winter at Copper Iſland, from whence a Ruſſian veſſel conveyed them to Nijenei-Kamtſchatka. We joined them at Bolcheretſk, and it was M. Kaſloff's intention to ſend them next ſeaſon to Peterſburg.

[*] The word *oſtrog* properly ſignifies a conſtruction ſurrounded with palliſadoes. Its etymology may be derived, I imagine, from the entrenchments haſtily conſtructed by the Ruſſians

ſchatka is built. Upon an eminence to the eaſt, at the moſt interior point of the bay, is the houſe of the governor *, with whom M. Kaſloff reſided during his ſtay. Near this houſe, almoſt in the ſame line, is that of a corporal of the garriſon, and a little higher inclining to the north, that of the ſerjeant, who, next to the governor, are the only perſons at all diſtinguiſhed in this ſettlement, if indeed it deſerves the name of ſettlement. Oppoſite to the entrance of the port, on the declivity of the eminence, from which a lake of conſiderable extent is ſeen, are the ruins of the hoſpital mentioned in captain Cooke's voyage †. Below theſe,

---

Ruſſians to protect them from the incurſions of the natives, who, doubtleſs, did not paſſively ſuffer their country to be invaded. The appellation of oſtrog is now given to almoſt all the villages in this country.

* His name was Khabaroff, and he had the rank of a *prêparchik*, or enſign.

† At a little diſtance from this ſpot was buried, at the foot of a tree, the body of captain Clerke. The inſcription which

361
712
R
177
.71

these, and nearer the ſhore, is a building which ſerves as a magazine to the garriſon, and which is conſtantly guarded by a centinel. Such was the ſtate in which we found the port of St. Peter and St. Paul.

By the propoſed augmentation, it will evidently become an intereſting place. The entrance was to be cloſed, or at leaſt flanked by fortifications, which were to ſerve at the ſame time as a defence, on this ſide, to the projected town, which was chiefly to

---

which the Engliſh placed upon his tomb, was on wood, and liable to be effaced. Count de la Perouſe, deſirous that the name of this navigator ſhould be immortaliſed, without having any thing to fear from the injuries of the weather, ſubſtituted inſtead of it an inſcription on copper.

It is needleſs to mention, that he enquired at the ſame time where the famous French aſtronomer, from the iſland of Croyere, had been buried. He entreated M. Kaſloff to order a tomb to be erected, and an epitaph, which he left engraved on copper, to be placed on it, containing an elogy, and the circumſtances of the death of our countryman. I ſaw his intentions carried into execution after the departure of the French frigates.

be

361 712 R 177 .71 be built upon the ſite of the old hoſpital; that is, between the port and the lake. A battery alſo was to be erected upon the neck of land which ſeparates the bay from the lake, in order to protect the other part of the town. In ſhort, by this plan, the entrance of the bay would be defended by a ſufficiently ſtrong battery upon the leaſt elevated point of the left coaſt; and veſſels entering the bay could not eſcape the cannon, becauſe of the breakers on the right. There is at preſent upon the point of a rock, a battery of ſix or eight cannon, lately erected to ſalute our frigates.

563 712 R 177 .71 I need not add, that the augmentation of the garriſon forms a part of the plan, which conſiſts only at preſent of forty ſoldiers, or Coſſacs. Their mode of living and their dreſs are ſimilar to the Kamtſchadales, except that in time of ſervice they have a ſabre, firelock, and cartouch box; in other

reſpects

361
712
R
177
.71
From this minute deſcription of the fort of Bolcheretſk, it muſt appear ſtrange that it retains ſo inapplicable a name; for I can affirm, that no traces are to be found of fortifications, nor does it appear that there has ever been an intention of erecting any. The ſtate and ſituation, both of the town and its port, induce me to believe, that government have felt the innumerable dangers and obſtacles they would have to ſurmount, if they were to attempt to render it more flouriſhing, and make it the general depôt of commerce to the peninſula. Their views, as I have already obſerved, ſeem rather turned to the port of Saint Peter and Saint Paul, which for its proximity, ſafety, and eaſy acceſs, merits the preference.

563 There is a degree of civilization at Bolcheretſk, which I did not perceive at Petropavlofska. This ſenſible approach to European manners, occaſions a ſtriking difference

ence

137/133 locomotion as their charges. At this rate of advance our journey's end seemed distant indeed. We pressed on, however, as well as we could, and crossed a small plain from which the base of the Avatchinska group of volcanoes was visible to our right. Their summits were hidden in thick mist, and the weather, which had hitherto been fine, now looked most threatening. Arriving at a small stream, Vodki and his two companions halted, and declaring that there was no water farther on, proceeded to unload the horses. This we soon put a stop to, and telling them that, water or no water, we had no intention whatever of camping for another hour or more, we resumed our journey. The scenery now changed, and we entered a gloomy birch-forest with much thick undergrowth. This was in places six or eight feet, or more, in height, and was composed of coarse grass and giant umbelliferæ, with an occasional blue monkshood, varied in the more open parts with large patches of yellowing bracken. Before long we reached another stream, and were thus enabled to prove the truth of our surmises; but it was not till some time later that we finally halted for the night, the horseboys being by this time scarcely in a condition to proceed farther. We were glad to pitch camp and get a rest, as it had already begun to rain. Before turning in we succeeded in finding Vodki's brandy bottle, but it was perfectly empty. The man had disposed of a pint or more of raw spirit since leaving the settlement!

712/R 177.71 In this kind of travel movement is not very rapid for the first day or two until every one has shaken down to his work, and on the following morning we were nearly three hours in getting breakfast and striking camp. The horseboys were depressed and inclined to be penitent. If, like an old Kafir servant of mine, they estimated the amount of enjoyment of the previous night by the strength of the morning's headache, they ought, to all appearances, to have been well pleased. We had decided to leave Avatcha on our left, and to make for Stari-ostrog,[1] a small village a little higher up the Avatcha River, and forty versts from Petropaulovsks.

---

[1] The *ostrogs*, or small forts, were erected by the Russians in bygone days as a protection against the natives at the time of the first settlement of the country. The name now alone remains, all traces of fortification having long since disappeared.

000 load. The last string was in charge of our new man, who, overcome by the "damnable iteration" of a birch-forest, fell asleep and tumbled off his horse. In his fall, unfortunately, he dislodged some of the loose packs, which, swinging under the horse's belly, started it off at full speed. Dashing wildly forward the frightened animals caught the others in rear, upsetting Vodki and communicating the stampede to the whole line. We were at the time in thick forest, and plunging into this, our cavalcade rapidly disappeared in all directions, various ominous crackings alone revealing their line of progress. When separate individuals of a string try to pass on different sides of the same tree a startling effect is very often produced, but the old and experienced packhorse knows that better results may be obtained by the navigation of a three-foot passage between two birches. We found Ivan supporting his head in both hands, and proceeded to administer a lecture and surgical relief. Vodki, by the really masterly and exhaustive manner in which he was exhibiting the expletive richness of the Russian language, was evidently not in a condition to require attention. There is always, happily, a comical side to these affairs, which makes the traveller regard "the most disastrous chances" to his baggage with tolerable equanimity.

712 R 177 .71 We pitched camp about twelve or fifteen miles from Narchiki, a little village that in bygone days was one of the palisaded *ostrogs* of the Russians; and though close to a pretty and most likely-looking stream, we were unable to catch any fish for supper, for the first and only time during our ride to the river.

224 438 443 452 563 In most bush countries it is the hunter's rule to see that the fire is extinguished, or at least rendered harmless, before breaking camp. In Kamschatka the greatest care is taken about this, as bush-fires invariably cause the sables to desert the neighbourhood for many miles around. As my readers are perhaps aware, the fur of this animal is the most valuable export of the country, and a very large proportion of the inhabitants are employed for the greater part of the year in sable-hunting only. The price obtained by the hunter

726 R. 177 .72 village to demand their tribute, they were received with all marks of friendſhip, and not only the tribute was paid, but likewiſe great preſents were made them. Thus the natives having lulled them into a ſtate of ſecurity, they either cut their throats in the night-time, or ſet fire to their huts, and burnt them with all the Coſſacks which were within. By ſuch ſtratagems 70 people were deſtroyed in two places, which, conſidering the ſmall number of Coſſacks that were there, was a very conſiderable loſs: nay, it has ſometimes happened that when they had no opportunity of deſtroying the Coſſacks at firſt, they have for two years quietly paid the tribute, waiting 'till they could find an opportunity of doing it.

By this cunning the *Kamtſchadales* deſtroyed at firſt many Coſſacks, but now the latter are more upon their guard, and are particularly afraid of extraordinary careſſes, always expecting ſome bad intention when the women in the night-time retire out of their huts. When the *Kamtſchadales* pretend to have dreamed of dead people, or go to viſit diſtant villages, there is reaſon to dread a general inſurrection.

726 762 R. 177 .72 When this happens, they kill all the Coſſacks which fall in their way, and even the *Kamtſchadales* who will not join in the rebellion. As ſoon as they hear that troops are coming againſt them, inſtead of going to oppoſe their enemies, they retire to ſome high place, which they fortify as ſtrongly as they can, and building huts there, wait 'till they are attacked, and then they bravely defend themſelves with their bows and arrows, and every other method they can think of; but if they obſerve, that the enemy is likely to make themſelves maſters of the fortreſs, they firſt cut the throats of their wives and children, and afterwards either throw themſelves down the precipice, or with their arms ruſh in upon their enemies that they

726 may not dye unrevenged: this they call making a bed for them-
762 ſelves. In the year 1740, a girl was brought from *Utkolok*
whom the rebels in their hurry neglected to kill; the reſt were all murthered, and the rebels threw themſelves from the hill, upon which they were fortified, into the ſea.

669 From the time that *Kamtſchatſka* was ſubdued, there have
726 been only two rebellions which could be properly called ſo. The
175 firſt happened in the year 1710, in *Bolſcheretſkoi Oſtrog*; and
R. the other in the year 1713 upon the river *Awatſcha*. Both
177 of them were, however, unfortunate for the authors. In the
.72 firſt, great numbers beſieged the *Bolcheretſkoi* fort, in which were
only 70 Coſſacks, 35 of whom making a ſally put them all to flight, and in endeavouring to reach their boats which brought them thither, in the hurry ſuch numbers were drowned that the river was almoſt choaked up by their dead bodies. The rebels upon the *Awatſcha* thought themſelves ſo ſure of deſtroying the *Ruſſians* that they brought thongs to bind them; however the rebels were either all killed or taken priſoners.

411 Their arms are bows and arrows, ſpears, and a coat of mail: their quivers are made of the wood of the larch-tree, glued round with birch-bark; their bow-ſtrings of the blood veſſels of the whale; and their arrows are commonly about four feet long, pointed with flint ſtones, or bone; and though they are but indifferent, yet they are very dangerous, being all poiſoned, ſo that a perſon wounded by them generally dies in twenty-four hours, unleſs the poiſon be ſucked out, which is the only remedy known. Their ſpears are likewiſe pointed with flint or bone; and their coats of mail are made of mats, or of the ſkins of ſeals and ſea horſes, which they cut out into thongs, and plait together. They put them on upon the left ſide, and tie them with thongs upon the right; behind is fixed a high board to defend their head, and another before to guard the breaſt.

When

721 order to employ them, if males, in their hardeſt labour, or, if
females, either for wives or concubines; and ſometimes the neigh-
bouring villages went to war for quarrels that happened among
the children; or for neglecting to invite each other to their
entertainments.

726 Their wars are carried on more by ſtratagem than bravery; for
703 they are ſuch cowards that they will not openly attack any one
unleſs forced by neceſſity: this is the more extraordinary, because no people ſeem to deſpiſe life more than they do, ſelf-murther being here very frequent. Their manner of attacking is this: in the night-time they ſteal into the enemy's village, and ſurpriſe them, which may eaſily be done as they keep no watch; thus a ſmall party may deſtroy a large village, as they have nothing more to do than to ſecure the mouth of a hut, and ſuffer no body to come out, which only one can do at a time; therefore whoever firſt attempts to eſcape is knocked down, or obliged to ſubmit to be bound.

727 The male priſoners which they take, eſpecially if they are men of any conſequence, are treated with all manner of barbarity, ſuch as burning, hewing them to pieces, tearing their entrails out when alive, and hanging them by the feet. This has been the fate of ſeveral *Ruſſian* Coſſacks during the diſturbances of *Kamtſchatka*; and theſe barbarities are exerciſed with great ſhew of triumph and rejoicing.

619 Theſe private differences among themſelves were very uſeful
609 to the Coſſacks in their conqueſt of the whole nation; for
186 when the natives ſaw the latter attacking one village, ſo far were
they from aſſiſting their countrymen, that they rejoiced at their
deſtruction, not conſidering that the ſame was to be their
726 fate next.

R. In their wars with the Coſſacks, they deſtroyed more by
177 ſtratagem than by arms; for when the Coſſacks came to any
72 village

136 yellow foxes (*Vulpes fulvus*), who sat inspecting us curiously as we
floated down, and were none the worse for their temerity. According
to our hunters, these animals are not nearly as common
now as formerly, though from what reason it is difficult to say, as
the skin is of no great value, and they are in consequence not
much hunted. Ducks of the kinds I have already mentioned
were in great numbers, and the Merganser (*M. serrator*) also
seemed fairly abundant. It was of course impossible for us to
reach Werchni Kamschatka before nightfall, so, having made
about forty versts, we landed on one of the broad pebbly beaches,
where the spring freshets had already collected abundant firewood
252 for us, and pitched our camp. The Sherowmy men had a simple
but effective plan of cooking duck that I had never seen before. The
bird is plucked with care, so as to leave the skin unbroken, and
is not drawn. A stick is forced down the throat, and the other
end stuck into the ground close to the fire. The effect produced
when a party of a dozen are thus cooking their suppers is not a
little absurd: it is as if the camp-fire had burst into a perfect
girandole of naked ducks, who fly quacking from it in open-mouthed
alarm.

We had hitherto been favoured with far finer weather than
that usually to be expected during late autumn, but the next day
dawned threateningly, and before long fulfilled its promise to the
utmost. A pall of thick leaden clouds with ragged edges hung
over us, and a steady downpour that showed every prospect of
161 continuance soon commenced. Hour after hour we paddled on
721 through the driving rain, and it was not until after mid-day that
361 we stepped ashore, wet and cold, at the hamlet of Werchni Kamschatka.
R Like most of these places, it is composed of a bare dozen
of huts, with a total population of less than fifty souls; but it
177 enjoys the distinction of being the only settlement on the Kams-
.72 chatka River that is marked on the English chart of the country.
In bygone days it may have merited it, for it was one of the first
ostrogs established by the Russians after their conquest of the

361 peninsula. Now, however, Melcova must be regarded as the
721 chief town of the interior, and its proximity—for it is only fifteen
241 versts distant—must always effectually keep its rival in check.
R We were glad to get warm and partially dried at the house of the
177 head-man before starting again for this latter place. Some few
signs of cultivation were apparent: a few potatoes and turnips,
.72 and a small field of rye, the first cereal we had met with since
our arrival in the country. It looked miserable enough under the
pouring rain, and probably had little if any chance of ripening.

133 Three more hours of rain and paddling brought us to Melcova.
136 It was almost too wet for shooting, but we noticed two or three
226 small parties of the red-necked Phalerope (*L. hyperboreus*) on our
passage. Those that we obtained were in autumn plumage, and were most probably on their way to warmer latitudes. But few duck were to be seen. They had in all probability betaken themselves to the marshes at the onset of the rain, and the river was devoid of life. Before reaching the village an elaborate arrangement of fishing-stakes gave warning of the presence of what in Kamschatka may be termed civilisation. The stakes stretched right across the stream from bank to bank, but we found a small gap at the side sufficient to admit of the passage of a single canoe, and capable of being still further enlarged by pressing down the stakes. The arrangement for taking the fish consisted in the construction of small *currals* at intervals of about fifteen yards. These were long bottle-shaped baskets on the lobster-pot principle, furnished with doors opening at the lower end, by means of which the fish could be secured by gaff or otherwise. We learnt that there were very strict rules with regard to the complete barring of the river at this spot. The inhabitants are obliged to leave a free passage for the fish at the time of their first arrival in the spring, and also on certain days in the week or month at a later period. But for this arrangement the people of Sherowmy and Werchni Kamschatka would of course be without means of subsistence during the winter months.

133 between the hills, rises the snowy cone of Koriatska; and the store-
361 house of the Alaska Commercial Company, painted the dull Indian
103 red that is so favourite a shade throughout Sweden, forms a
609 pleasing patch of colour in the foreground. It did not take us long
to make acquaintance with Petropaulovsky, in spite of its imposing
name. The inhabitants, we found, called it Petropaulsk, and, in
short, showed every disposition to make things easy for their
visitors. Salmon and bilberries were sent off to us, and, on our
remarking upon the presence of cows, a supply of cream and
441 butter was not long in following. Society here is limited, the
643 Europeans being but eight or ten in number. Mr. Lugobil, the
563 local head of the Alaska Commercial Company, resides here, and
712 superintends the shipping of the sealskins from Bering and Copper
Islands; as does Captain Hunter, the cheery agent of Phillippeus
R and Company, another firm of fur traders. Of stores (the American
177 term is in use here) there are but two. One of them was owned
.64 by a kindly old Swede, who also acted in the capacity of Mayor.
He had not visited his native land for thirty years, and it was
evidently a source of the keenest pleasure to him to talk of it to
one of us who knew it, and loved it almost as much as he did himself.
The town is now no longer a military post, and the barracks
and fortifications, razed to the ground by the English in 1855, have
never been rebuilt. The entire authority is vested in the Ispravnik,
whom, in spite of the exigencies of his profession, we did not find
averse to the seductions of trade. A Russo-American Jew, better
known as the King of Kamschatka, of whom the Russian Government
was extremely anxious to get rid, completed, with Dr.
Dybowski, the list of Europeans of the sterner sex. The ladies
were only four in number.

757 With Dr. Dybowski, who has acquired a European fame as a
115 naturalist, it was a pleasure to make acquaintance. His life had
R been an eventful one. Imprisoned in Siberia for some time for taking
177 part in the Polish insurrection, he had eventually been pardoned
.75 and made government doctor of Kamschatka, in which capacity he

115 757 R 177 .75 had visited the greater part of the peninsula. Owing to the difficulties of communication excepting in the winter season, he had abundant time on his hands, which he had devoted with indefatigable ardour to his favourite pursuits. Geology, surveying, palæontology, photography and ornithology,—each and all had occupied his leisure hours, with results which were evidenced by the richness of his collections. None of the other Europeans knew anything of the country outside Petropaulovsky, and to him alone we were indebted for what information we could get about our projected route, as well as for many useful hints on Kamschatkan travel.

122 484 Our intention was, if the plan were feasible, to travel northwards from Avatcha Bay until we struck the head waters of the Great Kamschatka River, where we were to procure canoes if possible, or if not to construct rafts, and by this means float down the stream to the sea. Meanwhile, the yacht was to remain in Petropaulovsky harbour for a month or six weeks, and then proceed to the mouth of the river to await our arrival. We found that Dr. Dybowski, in spite of his extensive travels in the peninsula, had not himself performed this journey, neither was he aware of any other person who had attempted it. Communication often takes place with Nischni Kamschatka—an *ostrog* near the mouth of the river—in the winter, but the sledges do not, as in Lapland, travel on the river; and though occasionally a few of the lonely settlements upon its banks are passed, the track leads for the most part by short cuts overland, and we had no means of judging the
262 164 distances or the length of time necessary for our journey. From Dr. Dybowski, however, we were able to obtain all the information that was to be got upon the subject; and to learn that, whatever other difficulties we might have to encounter, that of an insufficient supply of food was certainly not one. His accounts of the really marvellous abundance of fish, which at the time seemed almost incredible, we were destined later to find, if anything, understated. Whether the almost exclusive fish diet of the inhabitants of the

262 country has any connection or not with the leprosy prevalent
164 among them, it is difficult to say. Our informant described it as
137 being a common disease, and he must have had considerable
241 opportunities of judging, but it is remarkable that during our
journey through the country we met with but one solitary case. Scurvy was, we were told, uncommon, owing no doubt to the abundance of the wild garlic and the *sarana*—a liliaceous plant whose bulb is stored for the winter, and supplies the place of the potato. This latter vegetable has, however, become much more extensively cultivated of late years.

115 It was a matter of great regret to us that our acquaintance
758 with Dr. Dybowski should of necessity have been so limited. He
R was on the eve of a long journey in search of fossils to the Kuril
177 Lake, which lies in an almost unknown region at the southern
.75 extremity of the peninsula. It was by such pursuits alone that
he was able to mitigate the loneliness of what was, in reality, an exile. During the winter he travelled over the country to such isolated spots of it as are inhabited, and saw his patients. These he was supposed to supply with such medicine as would suffice for their cure, or last them, should they be incurables, until the time of his visit in the following year! It is not every parish doctor whose district is spread over the extent of one hundred thousand square miles!

During the week that was necessary for the completion of our preparations we had abundant time for the exploration of Petropaulovsky and its surroundings. The numerous harbours and lovely scenery of Avatcha Bay would take a month to become thoroughly acquainted with, and it would be hard to imagine a more charming place for the naturalist and sportsman. Possibly, when the salmon rivers of Norway have reached a prohibitory price, and the game of India and South Africa has disappeared, some adventurous individual will recommend Kamschatka as a new field for sportsmen. At present, it must be confessed, it is not very easy to get there. Every year the port is visited by a

361 ants received me next, a neat place abounding in
563 cattle, if thirty or forty of them may constitute an
abundance; there are however no animals of the
chase. A handsome church has of late been erected
under the auspices of Captain Golenistcheff, the
second in command of the peninsula, whom I
found expecting my arrival. I continued for Verch-
ney Kamtchatsk, also a peasants' village, but was
obliged to return owing to the inefficiency of the
361 dogs, although distant only eight miles; I at length
563 reached it much fatigued, having come through
R a pretty place called Schegatchik, where some Cos-
177 sacks are stationed to take care of a few heads of
.23 horned cattle, and four or five horses, which belong
to the government. The situation is beautiful, on
a branch of the Kamtchatka, which makes a semicircular indentation into the land, just opposite to Verchney Kamtchatsk, forming an island opposite to the junction of the Gatchick and Milkova.

000 I procured fresh dogs at Verchney, a place on the decline, and proceeded towards Sherom twenty miles, situated in one of the most romantic and enchanting valleys in the peninsula. I there met with the Ispravnick and eighteen nartes engaged for the collection of the yasacks, public and private, as well as for trade. I felt gratified to meet them, as I received good news of my affairs at the seat of government; and learnt also that there was a road before me to cross the desert, lying towards Malka. The Ispravnick had been detained four-

171 - with a dialect of the same language, originating
181 from the Mongolian, and the only difference be-
177 tween them and the Kamtchatdales is, that they
are a more manly, and consequently a more inde-
pendent race; for of all the people at present
157 existing, I believe the natives of this peninsula to
181 be the most affable and hospitable; but, at the
same time, the most cowardly and insensible. I
never saw in any part of the world a people more
abused, under the sanction of a proverb, now be-
come almost a principle, "God is high, and the
Emperor far off."

000 Their modes of fishing and hunting, and such
productions of the country as I have not noticed
may be found in Cook's and other travels. I will
therefore proceed to compare the present happiness
of the people of this Peninsula, with that which
231 they formerly enjoyed. In the first place, as to
563 their possessions in horses or horned cattle.—It
R appears by the last census, that there are but one
177 hundred and nine of the former, and nine hundred
.23 and sixty-eight of the latter in the whole Penin-
sula, two-thirds of which are in the hands of the
Russians; and but three hundred and ninety-three
head of cattle in the possession of three thousand
four hundred Kamtchatdales and Koriaks. It
is to be regretted that the flattering prospects held
out by Captain King, have not been realized. The
introduction of horses and horned cattle would
much tend to ameliorate the condition of the peo-

231 ple, were they once imported upon a large scale.
R The dogs, like the aborigines, are on the decline,
177 and probably twenty or thirty years more will
.23 leave nothing in Kamtchatka but the Russians and
animals of the chase. When it is recollected that Kamtchatka has such magnificent and extensive meadows, and that the climate is not severe; and when it is considered with what facility government might send each year two or three hundred head of young cattle by the annual transports to Tygil, it may be naturally supposed that the different chiefs have been attending more to their personal concerns than to those of the peninsula. That the place might be made even to flourish, there can be no reasonable doubt.

651 The expenses of the colony have been very great
R to Russia, and must continue so, as long as the
177 present plan is persisted in. The yasack amounts
.65 to a less sum of money than the single mainte-
nance of a chief. Five hundred heads of foxes or sables, worth six thousand roubles, or three hundred pounds, is the amount; while the expences of the colony cannot fall short of two hundred thousand roubles, or ten thousand pounds.

164 The depopulated state of this peninsula is also to
758 be attributed to other causes. Their continual wars
R and insurrections greatly thinned them, and these
177 were followed by the introduction of the small-pox,
.75 which in the year 1768, carried off no less than
six thousand persons; and twenty thousand are sup-

000 extinct, and with them the very being of the
Yakuti, who are even now going down in an equal
ratio.

231 Much benefit has been derived to the colony
R from the exertions of the present Chief, Captain
177 Rikord. The rule of never allowing a cow to be
.23 killed until she is past calving, is in itself excellent, but the stock on hand is so small that a century would elapse before what can be termed herds of cattle could be seen wandering and feasting upon the almost unbounded pastures of the peninsula. What the different chiefs have been doing for the last fifty years, Heaven alone knows! When Captains King and Clarke were here, they seem to have taken it for granted, or to have been informed, that cattle of all descriptions were in a flourishing state. From the proximity of Okotsk to Tygil, a couple of transports might, in one summer, transport at least one thousand head of cattle, which, repeated for ten years, would place the peninsula in an absolutely enviable situation. This act of humanity would be attended with no expense to the government; the Kamtchatdales would willingly pay the value in sables, and the result would be, that no part of the vast Russian empire would be richer or better provided with food of various descriptions than the distant province of Kamtchatka.

134
241 Upon the banks of the Kamtchatka, where the
R land lies distant from the salt water, and sheltered
177
.24 by the mountains from the east winds; as well as

000 extinct, and with them the very being of the Yakuti, who are even now going down in an equal ratio.

231 Much benefit has been derived to the colony
R from the exertions of the present Chief, Captain
177 Rikord. The rule of never allowing a cow to be
.23 killed until she is past calving, is in itself excellent, but the stock on hand is so small that a century would elapse before what can be termed herds of cattle could be seen wandering and feasting upon the almost unbounded pastures of the peninsula. What the different chiefs have been doing for the last fifty years, Heaven alone knows! When Captains King and Clarke were here, they seem to have taken it for granted, or to have been informed, that cattle of all descriptions were in a flourishing state. From the proximity of Okotsk to Tygil, a couple of transports might, in one summer, transport at least one thousand head of cattle, which, repeated for ten years, would place the peninsula in an absolutely enviable situation. This act of humanity would be attended with no expense to the government; the Kamtchatdales would willingly pay the value in sables, and the result would be, that no part of the vast Russian empire would be richer or better provided with food of various descriptions than the distant province of Kamtchatka.

134 Upon the banks of the Kamtchatka, where the
~~241~~
R land lies distant from the salt water, and sheltered
177
.24 by the mountains from the east winds; as well as

134 on those banks which have been enriched by the
241 lava emitted by the volcanoes, barley, oats, and
R rye have been produced, but in no instance with
177 so much success as to pay the labour. The pro-
.24 ductions, it is true, have been a little more varied and a little riper, but rarely consumable. In spite of this fact, the gazettes of St. Petersburgh formally and officially announce this year that a quartern of rye produced nine quarterns, and that the size or weight of a common potatoe was three quarters of a pound. Three quarters of an ounce would be a sufficient tax upon credulity: I have no hesitation in saying that both these reports are fabulous in every sense of the word, for I have never seen a potatoe in the whole province either ripe, or larger than a hen's egg.

If large herds of cattle were distributed on the banks of the Kamtchatka, and other favoured places, with the benefit of manure, agricultural implements, and knowledge, no doubt the soil might be made to answer the purpose. I certainly cannot conceive the climate of Kamtchatka to be such, as of itself to preclude the pursuit of agriculture in some of its minor branches, as I consider the soil to be much superior to that of Connecticut, or Massachusetts, or either of our Canadas.

231 In the vicinity of Avatcha are to be seen, what are by some termed artificial enclosures, within which cattle were formerly maintained, but I conclude them to be natural enclosures formed by the

273 generation that the stock itself can be preserved,
435 which will not long be possible, if spirit continue
563 to be transported and retailed out as it now is.—
R While making these reflections in England, I am
177 aware that the Russian Government have desisted
.27 from this trade, but this is only the worse for the Kamtchatdales, inasmuch as the pedlers take an extra quantity, and demand a most exorbitant price for a spirit infinitely inferior.

651 The abuses arising from the collection of the
661 yasack are most cruel. The yasack itself is incon-
R siderable, but from the arbitrary manner in which
177 it is collected, it is rendered odious and oppressive.
.65 The tribute is levied in kind at any low or capricious valuation, and it has not unfrequently happened that the Toion of a village, who does not properly compliment the Chief or other officer, upon the annual visit, has so small a price put upon his furs, in payment of their tribute, that they sustain a loss of two, three, and even four hundred per cent. I have seen sables valued at half-a-crown for which the merchants present would have given twelve shillings. Independent of the yasack, each Kamtchatdale has to pay seventy copecs, or seven pence, as a sort of capitation or poll-tax, upon failure of which the Ispravnick may have recourse to the most arbitrary and unjust measures. Any property may be seized and sold on the moment, such as axes, knives, nets, guns, kettles, or the clothing of the family; and it has often happened that a

361 reverend pedlers, for every body here is a mer-
161 chant. I made them happy by a pound of tea, a
133 few pounds of tobacco, and a bottle of spirits.
The road was very fine and the weather had much increased in cold, so much so, that the thermometer stood at 25°, which I had never before seen in Kamtchatka above 18°. Thence to Morososhna, thirty miles of a good road. The last named village may be termed large, containing eighteen dwellings and a hundred inhabitants, in the enjoyment of many luxuries, yet without cattle. Thence the road lay along the foot of the mountains, the scenery of which gives a relief to the eye as it is in general uninteresting all the way to Bolcheretzk, except at a few places. Upon the road to Belagolofsk ostrog, thirty-five miles, I got twice upset into the river without the means of drying or changing my clothes, and suffered much, in consequence, in my feet. I had a fine view of the magnificent Ichinskaya Sopka or mountain, which continued visible until I reached Khariuzova forty miles, the road to which is in general good, though there are some parts dangerous in the night time. The ice from the rapidity of the current, frequently sunk under us, but from our velocity of movement no accident happened.

437 At midnight I continued on for Kovranskoy os-
R trog, twenty-two miles. There is here a law oblig-
177 ing the Toions to have a path made within twenty-
.43 four hours after every snow storm. Our chief had
failed in his duty in this particular, and conse-

487 quently was obliged to go before upon his snow
R shoes; and such was his diligence from fear of re-
177 prehension, that he not only arrived before me, but
.48 arrived in five hours, a very short time to accom-
plish such a journey upon snow shoes. I found it the most miserable place I had seen for a long period, reminding me of Zashiversk in northern Siberia. The brows of the hills are covered with brush wood, with little other appearance of nature.
133 From hence to Uskolofskoy ostrog are thirty-five
161 miles, which I was obliged to do by walking and al-
361 ternately driving a narte, and cannot say which of
the two is the most fatiguing. The diseases prevalent in the place prevented almost any assistance being rendered us. There are no cattle, yet fine meadow lands. Fish and game are abundant. At this place I met with another old shipmate in the person of the brandy contractor, who accompanied me to the next station, Napanas, a village with six dwellings and forty people. The road leading to it is considered dangerous, owing to a large toondra or swampy desert which must be crossed; the dis-
300 tance is forty miles. We passed the desert in a slight
fall of snow, which had not been sufficient to obliterate the marks of the track, else we must have been compelled to halt whenever the snow overtook us. I did not arrive until two o'clock in the morning, having been previously hurled down a snowy declivity of one hundred feet in depth: at the bottom of which, I, guide, dogs and narte all lay huddled together; however vexed I felt inclined to

157 dences for the balagans or places which they use
221 for drying their fish. Thus the summer is employed
177 in preparing food against the winter, which latter is
taken up in the chase. Beyond this the Kamtchatdale
is still the same lazy, drunken, servile animal
as formerly. Their ancient language is not forgotten,
but is so far out of use that there are few who
do not speak Russian. Most of the aborigines are
baptized, and may be said to live as the Russians
do. The number of real Kamtchatdales who retain
their ancient usages is small. They reside on the
northern coasts beyond Tygil and Nishney Kamtchatsk.
Hospitality is the most striking feature in
their character; but they are also distinguished by
their strict adherence to truth, and their honesty
is proverbial. Without being forward to complain
of ill-treatment, they will fearlessly recount it when
622 questioned. They are in part governed by their
631 own Toions or Chiefs, but an annual visit is made
R to each village by the Ispravnick or Chief Judge,
177 as well for the purpose of collecting sables as of
.63 administering justice.

177 Their dress is the same as formerly, that for the
291 winter season being made of the skins of beasts;
435 but in summer they wear nankeens, and at present
there is hardly a Kamtchatdale who does not wear
a shirt. The women have also adopted the Russian
head-dress, the articles for which are procured
181 from the pedlers at a most exorbitant rate. It is sur-
435 prising that this people who have now been feeling

000 with a file of English newspapers, magazines, &c. which employed me till the 1st of July, when we were ready to sail.

361 St. Peter and St. Paul's, the chief city of the peninsula of Kamtchatka, contains forty-two dwellings, besides fifteen edifices belonging to the government, an old church, and the foundation of a new one. Among the public buildings are to be reckoned magazines for bread, for powder, for sailors, for convicts, for wine, and for arms; a guard-house, smithy, hospital, chancery, school, and a building for the chief and his assistant. All, however, with the exception of the hospital, sailor's barracks, and school, are at best, like the rest of the city, emblems of misery and wretchedness. I have never seen even on the banks of the Frozen Sea so contemptible a place, hardly meriting the name of a village, much less that of a city; yet such is the place which has been so eulogized from one end of the world to the other. The erection of hospitals, of schools, of churches, and the diffusion of happiness, have been extravagantly vaunted of in magazines and reviews, in defiance of the most lamentable facts of a very opposite description.

563 I cannot imagine what a governor has to do in
609 such a place; a civil commissary would surely
631 have been enough. The only people, in my opi-
R nion, who can be called happy, are the Koriaks,
177 because they are independent. The Russians com-
.63 plain of being sent to such a vile place, utterly

563 destitute of society; the Creoles of their being
609 kept in a state of poverty; while the Kamtchatdales
631 bitterly lament the association with either the
R one or the other. It has been observed that St.
177 Peter and St. Paul's can never be a good town,
.63 owing to its want of wood. It may be asked, why
then was the seat of government removed from a more eligible place, Nishney Kamtchatsk, or why was it not removed to the centre of agriculture and population, so far as either can be said to exist? It has been already changed three times, and is, I believe,
631 destined to another removal. Kamtchatka
R neither can nor will thrive so long as its chiefs are
177 sent for five years only: such a short period
-63 scarcely allows them the time of doing good, however well disposed they may be. The general mode of occupying the allotted term may be thus described. The first year is employed in looking about and forming places for the improvement of the country, the amelioration of the condition of the aborigines, &c.: the second year is passed in making reports, stating opinions, &c.: the third year brings the reply of the government, directing or authorizing the mode of administration: the fourth is employed in preparing or at most in acting upon such orders: while the fifth and last year is generally employed in preparing to return to Europe, and levying a parting contribution:—and thus the whole five years are, more or less, taken up in trading and accumulating as much

631 money as possible. The very shortest term of a
R chief's command at Kamtchatka should be ten
177 years: let him then only be liberally paid, and I
.63 will venture to say, that many suitable characters
will be found, who will prefer to administer justice with clemency and honor, to the degrading of their characters by a mean and derogatory traffic. If an increase of rank, double pay and provisions, an extra pension, and the most unlimited powers are not sufficient to ensure a just discharge of the duties, what besides conscience ever can induce it?

136 Of the Kurile Islands, though they are not now
161 in the government of Kamtchatka, having been
651 ceded by the Emperor in property to the American
R Company, I shall make but a very few remarks,
177 and with them close my observations on Kamt-
.65 chatka.

This chain of islands is divided between the Russian and Japanese empires; of those belonging to the former empire, but few are inhabited. The first Kurile, situate at sixty-five miles from Cape Lopatka, has three yourtes, with four males and eight females, nominally paying as tribute six sea-otters and twelve roubles in money; but, as no sea-otters are found, and the islands abound in foxes, seven of these are received in lieu of them. There is in the island a tolerable road-stead for small craft on the NW side. Immense quan-
237 tities of waterfowl, as ducks, geese, and swans,
291 frequent the place; and from the skins and feathers

133 feet above the level of the sea. It has frequently
emitted flames, lava, and dust, but its summit was not visible during my stay in this respectable village of Christians. After the grand eruption which I had witnessed in the Island of St. Vincent's, in 1812, I could feel no regret at not being able to see one in Kamtchatka. It is true that little or no mischief arises from the volcanoes of this Peninsula, and they may therefore be more innocently and placidly seen and contemplated.

651 The amount of tribute paid by the peasants is
563 about ten shillings, formerly it was twenty; being
R reduced one half at the time the Kamtchatdale yasack
177 was reduced from two to one sable. The
.65 country is in every respect most luxuriant and beautiful,
and were there a sufficiency of inhabitants, as well as of horned cattle, it would no doubt make one of the most desirable abodes in the world.
563 Wood of the first growth, fish in a most abundant
361 quantity, game of the finest flavour, and of various
species, pastures inconsumable; a chase which yields foxes, sables, river-otters, bears, wolves, &c. of the finest specimens, are what Cliuchie has to boast. Vegetables are raised with greater facility than in any other part of the peninsula. Wild berries are very abundant, and some little rye flour is produced, though not of so ripe a quality as to be of much use; such are, in short, the claims of Cliuchie, that it should undoubtedly be made the capital of the peninsula, and I am only astonished

231 ple, were they once imported upon a large scale.
R The dogs, like the aborigines, are on the decline,
177 and probably twenty or thirty years more will
.23 leave nothing in Kamtchatka but the Russians and
animals of the chase. When it is recollected that Kamtchatka has such magnificent and extensive meadows, and that the climate is not severe; and when it is considered with what facility government might send each year two or three hundred head of young cattle by the annual transports to Tygil, it may be naturally supposed that the different chiefs have been attending more to their personal concerns than to those of the peninsula. That the place might be made even to flourish, there can be no reasonable doubt.

651 The expenses of the colony have been very great
R to Russia, and must continue so, as long as the
177 present plan is persisted in. The yasack amounts
.65 to a less sum of money than the single mainte-
nance of a chief. Five hundred heads of foxes or sables, worth six thousand roubles, or three hundred pounds, is the amount; while the expences of the colony cannot fall short of two hundred thousand roubles, or ten thousand pounds.

164 The depopulated state of this peninsula is also to
758 be attributed to other causes. Their continual wars
R and insurrections greatly thinned them, and these
177 were followed by the introduction of the small-pox,
.75 which in the year 1768, carried off no less than
six thousand persons; and twenty thousand are sup-

273 generation that the stock itself can be preserved,
435 which will not long be possible, if spirit continue
563 to be transported and retailed out as it now is.—
R While making these reflections in England, I am
177 aware that the Russian Government have desisted
.27 from this trade, but this is only the worse for the
Kamtchatdales, inasmuch as the pedlers take an extra quantity, and demand a most exorbitant price for a spirit infinitely inferior.

651 The abuses arising from the collection of the
661 yasack are most cruel. The yasack itself is incon-
R siderable, but from the arbitrary manner in which
177 it is collected, it is rendered odious and oppressive.
.65 The tribute is levied in kind at any low or capri-
cious valuation, and it has not unfrequently happened that the Toion of a village, who does not properly compliment the Chief or other officer, upon the annual visit, has so small a price put upon his furs, in payment of their tribute, that they sustain a loss of two, three, and even four hundred per cent. I have seen sables valued at half-a-crown for which the merchants present would have given twelve shillings. Independent of the yasack, each Kamtchatdale has to pay seventy copecs, or seven pence, as a sort of capitation or poll-tax, upon failure of which the Ispravnick may have recourse to the most arbitrary and unjust measures. Any property may be seized and sold on the moment, such as axes, knives, nets, guns, kettles, or the clothing of the family; and it has often happened that a

651 poor family has been ruined through the cruel and
661 oppressive conduct of these tax-gatherers, not from
R a deficiency of the *legal* dues, but of illegal dues.
177 The mode of taxation in each ostrog is also highly
.65 objectionable, and sometimes rendered cruel. They are not taxed as a people but as a place, and it not unfrequently happens that the village which formerly contained forty or fifty able people, and was taxed as such, does not the following year contain more than twenty or twenty-five, in consequence of illness or removals. There is, however, no remedy, the yasack of the whole must be paid by the few. It is also not a little singular that each ostrog is taxed in money, and yet money cannot be received; the duplicity of this act is too apparent to be mentioned, yet it would be seen that the government must be unacquainted with a fact of the kind, for the difference in the amount of the tribute would not equal one hundred pounds. Instead of the sum of money at which each village is rated, the inhabitants are obliged to pay furs at one fourth the value. Sables of the finest quality, and worth forty shillings a pair, are never averaged at more than ten. It would be more honest to increase the nominal tribute of money, or put a specific tax on furs, which would be felt less severely, because an appearance of candour would accompany it.

651 The next galling tax is that levied for the tax-
661 563 gatherer himself, and this is a greater grievance
R than that levied on behalf of the Emperor, and
177 .66 under more humiliating circumstances. Each os-

000 each family of the aborigines be compelled to take
from the government one pood of flour per month,
at the price, say, of a sable or fox skin. The result
would be, that government would issue an extra six
thousand poods of flour at an expense of sixty thousand
roubles, in return for which they would receive
six thousand skins, worth at least ninety thousand
roubles; leaving a gross profit of four times the
price of the present yasack, and actually assisting
the Kamtchatdales by the abandonment of a direct
tax of half the amount—to say nothing of the benefits
which would accrue from such a measure to the
females and children who are now left for many
days without tasting any other food than bad fish
651 or the bark of trees. I do not know what effect a
R poll-tax may have upon the animal frame, but it
177 appears to be no incitement to procreation. In
.65 Kamtchatka it is the same as in Mexico; a single
man pays a heavy tax, a married man a heavier,
and a father the heaviest of all. Such conduct is bad
policy on the part of government, and carries with
it more the appearance of a wish to extinguish than
to increase the population of Siberia.

437 I have already commented upon the evil effects
563 arising from forced levies, and forced services; of
661 the transport of flour, salt, spirits, the post, as well
R as officers from one place to another without any
177 remuneration to the inhabitants. Of the conduct of
.66 these travelling gentlemen, high and low, it will be
sufficient to give a specimen. The officer, upon
arriving at a village, is received by the Toion or

631 money as possible. The very shortest term of a
R chief's command at Kamtchatka should be ten
177 years: let him then only be liberally paid, and I
.63 will venture to say, that many suitable characters
will be found, who will prefer to administer justice with clemency and honor, to the degrading of their characters by a mean and derogatory traffic. If an increase of rank, double pay and provisions, an extra pension, and the most unlimited powers are not sufficient to ensure a just discharge of the duties, what besides conscience ever can induce it?

136 Of the Kurile Islands, though they are not now
161 in the government of Kamtchatka, having been
651 ceded by the Emperor in property to the American
R Company, I shall make but a very few remarks,
177 and with them close my observations on Kamt-
.65 chatka.

This chain of islands is divided between the Russian and Japanese empires; of those belonging to the former empire, but few are inhabited. The first Kurile, situate at sixty-five miles from Cape Lopatka, has three yourtes, with four males and eight females, nominally paying as tribute six sea-otters and twelve roubles in money; but, as no sea-otters are found, and the islands abound in foxes, seven of these are received in lieu of them. There is in the island a tolerable road-stead for small craft on the NW side. Immense quan-
237 tities of waterfowl, as ducks, geese, and swans,
291 frequent the place; and from the skins and feathers

291 the inhabitants make their parkas and all their warm
237 clothing, which are also exceedingly comfortable
132 and beautiful. The climate of the islands resembles
134 that of St. Peter and St. Paul's. The soil is
231 generally good, producing fine pastures. On the
first isle there was formerly an abundance of cattle,
but now only two cows remain.

133 The second island, about ninety miles from the
161 first, has seven yourtes, with thirty-five males and
651 forty-two females, paying tribute for itself and
R the fourteenth isle, nominally, thirty-five sea-otters
177 ; that is, twenty-three foxes and one hundred
.65 and fifty roubles. The fourteenth isle has
three yourtes, fifteen males, and seventeen females.
Of the intermediate islands, and those beyond
the fourteenth, I could obtain but very little
information; the whole are evidently volcanic productions,
and are supposed to have been separated
by some violent convulsion of nature from the
peninsula of Kamtchatka. The islands, which are
lofty and bold, are said to be without rivers, nor are
there any harbours known. It is to be remembered,
however, that they have been but very imperfectly
101 surveyed. The inhabitants are supposed
197
302 to be of the same origin as those of Kamtchatka,
651 though they differ in the custom of wearing long
R
177 beards, which was probably introduced among
.65 them by the Russians. Their dialect is the same
with that of the inhabitants near Cape Lopatka;
from whence baidares are frequently sent to the
first and second isle, to bring the tribute and furs.
[the Kurils--Analyst]

651 poor family has been ruined through the cruel and
661 oppressive conduct of these tax-gatherers, not from
R a deficiency of the *legal* dues, but of illegal dues.
177 The mode of taxation in each ostrog is also highly
.65 objectionable, and sometimes rendered cruel. They are not taxed as a people but as a place, and it not unfrequently happens that the village which formerly contained forty or fifty able people, and was taxed as such, does not the following year contain more than twenty or twenty-five, in consequence of illness or removals. There is, however, no remedy, the yasack of the whole must be paid by the few. It is also not a little singular that each ostrog is taxed in money, and yet money cannot be received; the duplicity of this act is too apparent to be mentioned, yet it would be seen that the government must be unacquainted with a fact of the kind, for the difference in the amount of the tribute would not equal one hundred pounds. Instead of the sum of money at which each village is rated, the inhabitants are obliged to pay furs at one fourth the value. Sables of the finest quality, and worth forty shillings a pair, are never averaged at more than ten. It would be more honest to increase the nominal tribute of money, or put a specific tax on furs, which would be felt less severely, because an appearance of candour would accompany it.

651 The next galling tax is that levied for the tax-
661
563 gatherer himself, and this is a greater grievance
R than that levied on behalf of the Emperor, and
177
.66 under more humiliating circumstances. Each os-

29:Cochrane T-2 (1821-22)1824 Kamchadal

651 trog, and each Toion or Chief of it, is also com-
661 pelled to pay the same tribute to his actual Chief
563 as to the Emperor himself; so that the yasack is
R *de facto* paid at least five times over.

177 Nor is the impolitic system of collecting the tri-
.66 bute more injurious than that arising from forced or gratuitous services, such as the forwarding of the post, the transport of flour and salt, and the issuing of padvodies, or forced levies of horses or dogs, to officers and favourites. This is indeed an intolerable abuse, and calls loudly for redress. There can be no doubt but that if the proprietors of dogs were rewarded at a proper time and in a proper manner, they would as much court the employment as they now abhor it. According to the present plan the natives lose their time, their dogs, their health, and their provisions. Any favourite or officer who may wish to trade is furnished with one of these free billets, which authorizes him, upon the plea of public duty, to call out men and dogs. While the manner of the officer or favourite seems to intimate, that he confers an obligation upon the Chief of the village by his acceptance of a couple of sables as a present. Nor is this all: not content with the present, the party travelling has the privilege of trading, and buying just as many more sables as the poor aboriginal may have caught, and which are invariably sold for just such a consideration as the officer may incline to give.

If a governor or officer be compelled to travel upon public service, and receive from the Crown a

651 sum of money to pay travelling expenses, it seems
661 very strange that such money is not paid to these
563 poor people. As little can I understand why a post
R should travel gratis: surely the poorest and most
177 distant part of the Russian empire, should not be
.66 oppressed in such a manner. It is true, the sum
paid by the government to officers when travelling is small, as well as that paid to the postillion when in charge of the post; but small as it is in itself, it would be acceptable to those to whom it would appear much. As to officers' travelling, for which there is no public necessity, they can at best but reap the advantages belonging to the fair trader, who is not inconsiderably taxed. I have heard an officer of high rank assert, that every voyage from Kamtchatka to Okotsk and back again, was worth ten thousand roubles, or five hundred pounds; and I believe he spoke the truth.

661 With respect to the pedlers, here denominated
183 merchants, they in truth ought to be taxed severely,
435 441 as well in regard to the goods they bring as
563 the price at which they are sold, the articles being
such as are of light burthen, or will return the greatest profit. The ignorance of the aborigines is such, and their thoughtlessness of the future so great, that they prefer present luxuries to future
661 necessities. The quantity of articles hawked about
437 by the merchants consists of tobacco, spirits, silks,
439 tea, sugar, nankeen, and cotton handkerchiefs.
441 Every Kamtchatdale keeps open house, and upon
563 the arrival of a Russian his door is held open, the

000 each family of the aborigines be compelled to take from the government one pood of flour per month, at the price, say, of a sable or fox skin. The result would be, that government would issue an extra six thousand poods of flour at an expense of sixty thousand roubles, in return for which they would receive six thousand skins, worth at least ninety thousand roubles; leaving a gross profit of four times the price of the present yasack, and actually assisting the Kamtchatdales by the abandonment of a direct tax of half the amount—to say nothing of the benefits which would accrue from such a measure to the females and children who are now left for many days without tasting any other food than bad fish
651 or the bark of trees. I do not know what effect a
R poll-tax may have upon the animal frame, but it
177 appears to be no incitement to procreation. In
.65 Kamtchatka it is the same as in Mexico; a single man pays a heavy tax, a married man a heavier, and a father the heaviest of all. Such conduct is bad policy on the part of government, and carries with it more the appearance of a wish to extinguish than to increase the population of Siberia.

437 I have already commented upon the evil effects
563 arising from forced levies, and forced services; of
661 the transport of flour, salt, spirits, the post, as well
R as officers from one place to another without any
177 remuneration to the inhabitants. Of the conduct of
.66 these travelling gentlemen, high and low, it will be sufficient to give a specimen. The officer, upon arriving at a village, is received by the Toion or

437 Chief, and conducted to the warmest and cleanest
563 part of the yourte. His upper garments are taken
374 from him, cleared of the snow and put out in the
661 open air for the night; it being understood that
R the colder the dress is put on in a cold country,
177 the warmer it ultimately becomes. The landlady, or
.66 Toionsha, is also engaged in scraping the boots of
the travellers, to prevent the heat of the room from melting the snow which adheres to them. The best provisions are then got ready as fast as possible, either for dinner or supper, as the time may suit. The Toion then comes in with a reluctant smile and a pair of handsome sables, and bowing to the officer, places them upon the table for his acceptance. Dinner being at length served up, the officer may be considerate enough to give the Toion a glass of spirits, as also to permit the family to partake of the tea-leavings. Having finished his dinner, the officer asks the Toion if the chase has been good, and how many sables he has got, probably two, four or six, which he accordingly takes for as many handkerchiefs, pieces of nankeen, pounds of tobacco, or a small quantity of tea and sugar. The dogs of the village are at last ordered out and the officer departs, in perfect complacency with his conduct and condescending demeanour.

000 I have never been able to ascertain the exact number of animals annually caught in the peninsula, but suppose they cannot fall short of thirty thousand, worth at least two hundred thousand roubles. One

181 the extreme of oppression from neglect and mal-
435 administration, for one hundred and twenty years, should not have become wiser and more economical in their habits; on the contrary, one might suppose they were a people but yesterday discovered. They will part with the most valuable furs for a trifling article, or a glass of spirits.

177 I need say nothing of their superstitions, as they
793 are nearly at an end. They now place as much re-
756 liance upon the efforts of the priests, as they formerly did on their shamanes, with this difference only, that to the latter they give many furs, while to the former they only gave a hearty meal.

183 Of laws they have but few of their own, their
554 motto being something like that of the Chinese,
692 "to return evil for evil, and good for good." At
R present they await the arrival of the Chief, of an
177 Officer, or of a Commissary, with a great deal of
.69 ceremony, giving him the best lodging, and acknowledging, if I may so say, his supremacy. Formerly, it appears, they lived in a perfect state of equality and independence of each other, age and expertness in hunting alone being held in estimation or respect.

177 The Kamtchatdales are now supplied with culi-
181 nary utensils and every thing they can require by the Russians; and as they live exactly in the same manner, and in the same description of houses with the latter, I need only refer my readers to an account of a Russian village; in their outward ap-

133 Tygil stands on the river of its own name, at
161 thirty miles from the sea. The country round it has
361 somewhat of the picturesque during the summer,
but its situation in winter is exposed and dreary. A
range of mountains from the NE to the SE defend
it in some degree from the coldest winds, yet it is
on the whole but a poor place. There are at present
twenty-seven dwellings and two hundred and
361 fifty inhabitants, and it is denominated a fortress;
181 formerly it may actually have been one, but at
R present will be best appreciated as to its strength
177 by a reference to George's Travels in Siberia, who,
. 71 speaking of fortresses or ostrogs, the latter word
comprehending Siberian fortresses, says, "It would
be dangerous to attempt storming them, for whoever
wanted to mount the greatest and only bulwark,
a wooden paling, would most probably come
to the ground with the whole structure about him."
Such I am certain is the present state of Tygil,
and which, with its half dozen Cossacks, can only
be held *in terrorem* over the neighbouring Koriaks:
the Kamtchatdales are not a people numerically or
physically strong enough to create a disturbance.

361 The inhabitants of Tygil are all Russians, they
563 have of late got a church and the walls of an hospital
erected; when they are to be covered in I
know not, though shortly I hope, for they are
much wanted. The ravages of a certain disease
at this place are indeed dreadful, and I should
think ought to call forth the attention of the govern-

758 are doctors. Having refreshed myself, I proceeded
R to examine the hospitals and baths, all of which I
177 found in a disgraceful state of filthiness and decay.
75 There are two hospitals, one for the Kamtchatdales and a smaller one for the accommodation of the officers. There are also two baths, both ill contrived, and in want of every necessary and convenience which persons who have recourse to them require. The hospitals are without medicines, and the baths without flannel gowns, blankets, sheets, or towels; nor is there even a warm passage for the patient from the bath to the hospital; he must come from a place, where the atmosphere is equal to 25° of heat, and pass through a current of air where there may be 15° or 20° of frost. There never was a place where more could and ought to be, or where so little has been, done for the benefit of so wretched a people. The late chief doctor was five years in the command of this hospital, during which period he did nothing but keep his patients increasing in disease; indeed it may be considered a fortunate circumstance for the Kamtchatdales, that the governor was obliged to send him as surgeon of Captain Vassilieff's ship, in lieu of the proper surgeon who remained behind at sick quarters. Not even the most common vegetables have been raised; and but for a few cows, the benevolent present of Captain Rikord, the chief, I hardly know what there would be of the really useful for this establishment, which certainly owes

758
R
nothing either to the industry or humanity of the doctor before alluded to.

177
.75
The state of some of those miserable creatures whom I saw in the hospital, was such as absolutely to prevent the doctor from dressing their wounds; of course I am incapable of describing them. They are allowed by the Emperor one pound of bread and half a pound of meat per day. They have also fish in abundance, and wild berries are to be found every where round the place. The patients, being all afflicted with one disease, are cramped up into one small space, never to go out but at their own desire, nor do any work, though they might raise an unlimited quantity of vegetables from the grounds covered with the warm vapour. In short, instead of being as it is, a place calculated to engender and nourish disease almost to pestilence, it might be, at a trifling expense and with proper care on the part of the head doctor, one of the most humane and efficient establishments on the face of the globe.

312 With respect to the nature and quality of the baths, they had a strong smell of sulphur, and an unpleasant taste. The hot and cold springs are united at the baths, and it is a strange circumstance, that the one should always be boiling hot in 25° of frost, while the other at 30° of heat is always below the freezing point. These were the only remarks my short stay, in the month of December, could enable me to make. I should, how-

I should how-

753 R 177 .75 ever, in justice observe, that the present head doctor, if it be Mr. Gramatin, who was my shipmate in the transport from Okotsk, is a man of great talents, perseverance, and industry; and had, previous to my leaving the Peninsula, seven months after my arrival and visit to the hospital, cleared the place of three-fourths of the patients, and sent them to their homes quite cured. He had no remedy but surgical operations, and succeeded in first putting the patient to sleep, and then cutting out all the afflicted parts. To the truth of this statement, extraordinary as it will doubtles appear in Russia, I beg leave to add the attestation of Dr. Zaerzerfskey, who was with me at the hospital at the time to which I allude.

000 My route from Malka to St. Peter and St. Paul's was over a highly picturesque valley, and in beautiful weather. I soon reached Nachikin and Koraki, and, changing dogs, proceeded very pleasantly till midnight damped our satisfaction a little with a fall of snow. We halted to refresh the dogs, and lay down till the peep of dawn enabled us to proceed, and we reached Avatcha by noon. But no dogs were to be procured there except three which carried my little baggage; I therefore proceeded on foot, and reached the haven at about three o'clock. My entry, alone and unperceived, was widely different from my departure:—my sensations were correspondent. In melancholy mood, leaving my betrothed for the sake of wandering

231 ple, were they once imported upon a large scale.
R The dogs, like the aborigines, are on the decline,
177 and probably twenty or thirty years more will
.23 leave nothing in Kamtchatka but the Russians and
animals of the chase. When it is recollected that Kamtchatka has such magnificent and extensive meadows, and that the climate is not severe; and when it is considered with what facility government might send each year two or three hundred head of young cattle by the annual transports to Tygil, it may be naturally supposed that the different chiefs have been attending more to their personal concerns than to those of the peninsula. That the place might be made even to flourish, there can be no reasonable doubt.

651 The expenses of the colony have been very great
R to Russia, and must continue so, as long as the
177 present plan is persisted in. The yasack amounts
.65 to a less sum of money than the single mainte-
nance of a chief. Five hundred heads of foxes or sables, worth six thousand roubles, or three hundred pounds, is the amount; while the expences of the colony cannot fall short of two hundred thousand roubles, or ten thousand pounds.

164 The depopulated state of this peninsula is also to
758 be attributed to other causes. Their continual wars
R and insurrections greatly thinned them, and these
177 were followed by the introduction of the small-pox,
.75 which in the year 1768, carried off no less than
six thousand persons; and twenty thousand are sup-

164 posed to have fallen victims to it within a short
758 period. Yet at this moment there is a want of
R vaccinating matter, nor is it a questionable asser-
177 tion that the quality of medicines in the hospitals
.75 is shamefully adulterated, and the quantity small.
The present worthy chief has however caused an inquiry to be made upon this subject, and the result has been transmitted to government. But it is not the small pox alone, that the arrival of the Russians introduced into this place; the distemper before alluded to has made, and continues to make, most dreadful ravages in every part of the peninsula, very few families being free from the taint, and no part of the world can show more miserable objects of its fury. The whole race indeed look like beings better qualified to extinguish than propagate the human species; nor is this surprising, considering their present state, almost without hospitals, medicines, or attendants, save that ill-managed house at Malka.

136 Besides these two diseases, the inhabitants of
146 Kamtchatka are subject to all those which make
262 havoc in countries where the people are ordinarily
489 ill fed, ill clothed, and liable to famine. The last
has frequently visited this Peninsula, more from a want of people than of food; for fish is not always to be had upon both sides of the Peninsula at the same time, and they have not the means of transporting the superabundant quantity to the opposite coast.

231 overflowing of the rivers. My reason is, that no
enclosure is to be found upon the land side, but
only on the borders of the rivers, and small streams,
and there they are perfect; and we are generally
informed that the Kamtchatdales possessed no other
domestic animals than dogs.

Before entirely closing these remarks respecting
Kamtchatka, and its grievances, I may just advert
563 to one or two points not hitherto dwelt on. The
793 children of the natives receive no education, and
871 the children of the Russians but little more. There
R certainly is a school existing in St. Peter and St.
177 Paul's, governed by a priest, and regular schoolmaster;
.87 but one is a great rogue, and the other
a greater sot. The sum allowed for the maintenance
of each child is, I believe, five pounds per
annum, scarcely enough to buy clothing, and were
it not for the abundance of fish caught, and some
assistance from their families, I really do not see
563 how the boys could be kept alive. Of the clerical
793 gentlemen themselves, I may observe, that they
R maintain a great distinction between practice and
177 precept. They are very numerous: I know not what
.79 so many do in so poor a place, there being no congregations
to employ so great a number. The revenue
received by these reverend gentlemen is far from
inconsiderable, and although it is done under the
disguise of voluntary contribution, still it presses
heavy upon the people; and heavier still when it is
considered that they do little work of any kind be-

563 sides trade. Of late the Emperor has given the clergy
793 an allowance of flour as well as a regular salary,
R and it may therefore be hoped that the natives will,
177 at least, be so far benefited as to have fewer of their
.79 visits, except on their spiritual concerns.

Whether the Russian government will pay any
000 attention to the serious and deplorable situation of
the peninsula of Kamtchatka is of no personal
consequence to me, though I may well feel a
strong interest concerning a place in which I resided
for more than a year, and where I married.
The ceremony was attended with much more pomp
and parade than if it had been celebrated in England:
it took place on the 8th of January, and I
certainly am the first Englishman that ever married
a Kamtchatdale, and my wife undoubtedly the first
native of that peninsula that ever visited happy
Britain.

The winter was passed in a constant round of
hospitality and comfort, and hardly any thing remarkable
133 occurred to call for observation. Three
shocks of earthquakes were felt, two of them
very severe: one threw the sand up from the
banks of the river Kamtchatka, and quite annihilated
the snow; the Kliuchefska Sopka also
132 emitted flames and lava. The snow began to disappear
at St. Peter and St. Paul's in the beginning
of May. By the middle of the month one of the
transports sailed from the port to Nishney Kamtchatsk,
reaching it in five days; and by the latter

[in the winter of 1821-22--Analyst]

231 overflowing of the rivers. My reason is, that no
enclosure is to be found upon the land side, but
only on the borders of the rivers, and small streams,
and there they are perfect; and we are generally
informed that the Kamtchatdales possessed no other
domestic animals than dogs.

Before entirely closing these remarks respecting
Kamtchatka, and its grievances, I may just advert
563 to one or two points not hitherto dwelt on. The
793 children of the natives receive no education, and
871 the children of the Russians but little more. There
R certainly is a school existing in St. Peter and St.
177 Paul's, governed by a priest, and regular school-
.87 master; but one is a great rogue, and the other
a greater sot. The sum allowed for the main-
tenance of each child is, I believe, five pounds per
annum, scarcely enough to buy clothing, and were
it not for the abundance of fish caught, and some
assistance from their families, I really do not see
563 how the boys could be kept alive. Of the clerical
793 gentlemen themselves, I may observe, that they
R maintain a great distinction between practice and
177 precept. They are very numerous: I know not what
.79 so many do in so poor a place, there being no congre-
gations to employ so great a number. The revenue
received by these reverend gentlemen is far from
inconsiderable, and although it is done under the
disguise of voluntary contribution, still it presses
heavy upon the people; and heavier still when it is
considered that they do little work of any kind be-

they look upon it to be a mortal ſin to ſave any one that is 577
drowning, becauſe, according to their notions, whoever ſaves 784
him will be ſoon drowned himſelf. They reckon it likewiſe a
ſin to bathe in, or to drink, hot water, or to go up to the
burning mountains. They have beſides theſe innumerable abſurd
cuſtoms, ſuch as ſcraping the ſnow from their feet with a knife,
or whetting their hatchets upon the road. This may, however,
be ſaid, that they are not the only people who have ridiculous
ſuperſtitions.

Beſides the above-mentioned gods they pay a religious regard 825
to ſeveral animals, from which they apprehend danger. They
offer fire at the holes of the ſables and foxes; when fiſhing,
they intreat the whales or ſea horſes not to overturn their boats;
and in hunting, beſeech the bears and wolves not to hurt them.
This was the ſtate of theſe people the firſt years of my being 777
amongſt them; but now, by the care of the Empreſs *Elizabeth*, R.
miſſionaries are appointed to inſtruct them in the Chriſtian faith. 177
In 1741 a Clergyman was ſent by the ſynod with aſſiſtants and .79
every thing neceſſary for building a church, and inſtructing this
wild people; which has been attended with ſuch ſucceſs, that not
only many of them are baptized, but ſchools are alſo erected in
ſeveral places, to which the *Kamtſchadales* very readily ſend
their children: ſo that in a few years we may hope to ſee the
Chriſtian faith planted in all theſe northern countries.

CHAP.

000 flood at one of their ancient burial-places,—a treasure that I
joyfully accepted.[1]

We had taken up our quarters at the house of the head-man,
and on my return thither I found that the pope had arrived to
pay us a visit. His appearance was not prepossessing, and un-
kempt hair, a very fully-developed squint, and a total absence of
conversation rendered him decidedly uninteresting as a companion.
But he brought us two remarkably fine cabbages as a present, for
563 which unaccustomed luxury we felt very grateful. We learnt
793 that there were only nine priests or popes in the whole of
R Kamschatka. Like the doctors, they are paid by the Government,
177 but they also receive tithes in kind from the people. They come
.79 for the most part from Siberia, and socially rank little, if at all,
above the peasantry. This gentleman, for example, had married
the sister of one of the horse-boys we had brought with us from
Petropaulovsky to Sherowmy, who had been sable-hunting with
Jacof Ivanovitch at the Kronotsky Lake during the preceding
000 winter. We called on her to thank her for the present, and found
her a homely litttle woman with a much larger fund of conversation
than her husband. On leaving the house a grey-bearded old
man rushed out upon me, seized and kissed my hand, em-
braced me, patted me on the back, and poured out a torrent
of unintelligibility which led me to the extremely English
conclusion that he was drunk. I had wronged him. Afanasi
was at hand, and gave me a *précis* rendering of his speech.
He was merely expressing his delight at meeting with a Euro-
pean traveller!

The doctor had arrived to pay us another farewell visit when I again reached our house. We had many attractions for him; some of them in bottle. Poor old fellow; his sorrow at parting with us was too much for him, and when we turned round and discovered the Hennessey at the lowest ebb, it gave us almost pain to have to sign to Louis to remove it.

---

[1] *Vide* "Journal Anthrop. Inst.," Vol. xvi., No. 1, p. 21.